



GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY: SOUTH

EXTERNAL ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT REPORT 2023 – 2024

In Compliance with Regulation 34 and Appendix 7 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (GN 982 of 2014), as amended, Section 24N(7)(d) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) and Regulation 55 of the Mineral Resources and Petroleum Development Regulations (GNR 527 of 23 April 2004), as amended.

AUDIT DATES: 19 - 23 AUGUST 2024

DARDLEA REFERENCES:

**17/2/3N-281; MP 30/5/1/2/2/122 MR; MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/122 EM
MP 30/5/1/2/2/466 MR; MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/38 MR; MP 30/5/1/2/2/57 MR**

PREPARED BY:

NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD
CDH BUILDING
1 PROTEA PLACE
SANDTON
2031
TEL: +27 11 568 4701
EMAIL: mary-ann@ntcgroup.co.za

PREPARED FOR:

GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY
PO BOX 1521
SAXONWOLD
2132
SOUTH AFRICA
TEL: 013 691 5532
EMAIL: eva.seko@thungela.com

DOCUMENT CONTROL

VERSION CONTROL

NO.	AUTHOR	CHANGES	DATE
0.1	Mary-Anne Carter	Compile Report	03.12.2024
0.2	Tanja Bekker	Review Report	05.12.2024
0.3	Eva Seko	Authorise Report	13.12.2024

REQUIRED APPROVAL

NAME	POSITION	DATE
Eva Seko	Goedehoop Colliery: Environmental Officer	13.12.2024

DISTRIBUTION LIST

NAME	EMAIL ADDRESS
Eva Seko	eva.seko@thungela.com
Nadine Joubert	nadine.joubert@thungela.com
Kgaowelo Moshokwa	kgaowelo.moshokwa@thungela.com

RELATED DOCUMENTS

NO.	DOCUMENT	DATE
0.1	Environmental Management Programme (Ref: MP) 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR Aligned for Goedehoop Colliery: South Approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy.	08.2014
0.2	Environmental Authorisation (17/2/3N-281 dated 31 March 2014 for Goedehoop Colliery: South for the Up - Cast Ventilation Shaft at Block 10	31.03.2014
0.3	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021) for Goedehoop Colliery: South for Amendment of the Environmental Management Programme for Detailing the Risk and Significance Related to Wetlands, Updated Strategies, and Investigations with regards to Groundwater, Aligning the EMPR Reference Number with Mining Right and Inclusion of Proposed	13.10.2021
0.4	Environmental Management Programme approved in terms of the Environmental Authorisation ((MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021) for Goedehoop Colliery: South for Amendment of the Environmental management Programme for Detailing the Risk and Significance Related to Wetlands, Updated Strategies, and Investigations with regards to Groundwater, Aligning the EMPR Reference Number with the Mining Right and Inclusion of Proposed Discard	13.10.2021
0.5	Environmental Management Programme for the Goedehoop Colliery South - Kleinfontein Extension EMPR (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/466) MR dated May 2019.	05.2019
0.6	Goedehoop Colliery Bultfontein Extension Aligned Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/ (122) MR approved 08 September 2015.	08.09.2015
0.7	Environmental Management Programme for Goedehoop Colliery - Addendum for Van Dyksdrift Extension (Ref. MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 38 MR)	
0.8	Environmental Management Programme for Goedehoop Colliery - Roodepoort-Welverdiend (Ref. MP 30/5/1/2/2/ 57 MR) dated October 2005	10.2005

DISCLAIMER AND TERMS OF USE

This document has been prepared by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd with reasonable skill, care, diligence and due consideration of the manpower, timeframes and resources assigned to it in terms of their appointment by Thungela Resources (Pty) Ltd (the client) to carry out part or all the services. It is subject to the terms and conditions of that appointment. NTC Group (Pty) Ltd shall not be liable for the use of, or reliance on any information, advice, recommendations or opinions in this document for any purpose and by any person other than the client. Reliance may be granted to a third party only if NTC Group (Pty) Ltd and the third party have executed a reliance agreement or collateral warranty.

Information reported herein may be based on the interpretation of public domain data collected by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd, and/or information supplied by the client and/or its advisors and associates. This data has been accepted in good faith as being accurate and valid.

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd disclaims any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the agreed scope of the work. The copyright and intellectual property in all drawings, reports, specifications, bills of quantities, calculations and other information set out in this report remain vested in NTC Group (Pty) Ltd, unless the terms of appointment state otherwise.

This document may contain information of a specialised and/ or highly technical nature and the client is advised to seek clarification on any elements which may be unclear to it. Information, advice, recommendations and opinions in this document should only be relied upon in the context of the whole document and any documents referenced explicitly herein and should then only be used within the context of the appointment.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO
1.	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1.	GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY	1
2.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT TERMS OF REFERENCE	4
2.1.	MPDA REGULATIONS (GN R527 OF 23 APRIL 2023)	4
2.2.	EIA REGULATIONS (GN R982 OF 04 DECEMBER 2014)	4
2.3.	GOEDEHOOP SOUTH COLLIERY ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS	5
2.4.	GOEDEHOOP SOUTH COLLIERY ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES	5
2.5.	ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS	6
3.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT DETAILS	7
3.1.	AUDIT TEAM	7
3.2.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY	7
3.3.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT SCOPE	9
4.	PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT RESULTS	10
5.	SUMMARY OF THE ASSESSMENT FINDINGS	87
5.1.	NON-COMPLIANCES	87
5.2.	ACTIONS TO ADDRESS THE NON-COMPLIANCES	87
5.3.	RECOMMENDATIONS TO AMMEND CERTAIN CONDITION	87
6.	CONTINUAL IMPROVEMENT	90
7.	CONCLUSION	91
8.	REFERENCES	92

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Locality Map of Goedehoop South Colliery	3
--	---

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Details of the Audit Team	7
Table 2: Assessment Criteria.....	8
Table 3. EMPR (MP) 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR dated August 2014 Aligned for Goedehoop Colliery: South	11
Table 4: EA (17/2/3N-281 dated 31 March 2014 for GHS Up - Cast Ventilation Shaft At Block 10	54
Table 5: EA (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021 for GHS for Amendment	59
Table 6. EMPR (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021 for GHS Amendment	68
Table 7. EMPR for GHS Kleinfontein Extension (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/466 MR dated May 2019	72
Table 8. GHS Bultfontein Extension Aligned EMPR (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/ (122) MR dated 08 September 2015	75
Table 9. EMPR for GHS Van Dyksdrift Extension (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 38 (MR).....	80
Table 10. EMPR for GHS Roodepoort-Welverdiend (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/ 57 Mr dated October 2005	84
Table 11. Summary of Non-Compliances and Action Plan.....	88

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A: Auditors Declaration

APPENDIX B: Auditors Curriculum Vitae

1. INTRODUCTION

Thungela Resources (Pty) Ltd (hereafter, Thungela) is a South African based thermal coal producer and exports coal mainly to Indian, Asian, SEA, Middle East and North African markets. Thungela owns interests in and produces its thermal coal from eight mining operations. Opencast Mining Operations are undertaken at the Isibonelo, Khwezela and Mafube mining operations and Underground Mining Operations are undertaken at the Zibulo, Greenside, Goedehoop and Elders (currently in construction) mining operations. Thungela Services Operation provides various services to support the mining operations.

Thungela appointed NTC Group (Pty) Ltd as an independent Environmental Practitioner to undertake the annual external environmental performance assessment in accordance with Regulation 34 and Appendix 7 of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 04 December 2014), as amended, Section 24N (7)(d) of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998) and Regulation 55 of the Mineral Resources and Petroleum Development (MRPD) Regulations (GNR 527 of 23 April 2004), as amended, to assess their compliance with the Environmental Authorisations (EA) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPr) issued to its operations. This report forms part of the performance assessments undertaken at the Goedehoop Colliery.

1.1. GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY

Goedehoop Colliery is an underground mining operation located approximately 15 - 25 km south-east of eMalahleni, within the eMalahleni and Steve Tshwete Local Municipalities and the Nkangala District Municipality in Mpumalanga. Goedehoop Colliery is subdivided into the Goedehoop North Colliery (previously Bank Colliery) and Goedehoop South Colliery (previously Goedehoop Colliery). Goedehoop North Colliery is currently the only active mining section with a remaining Life-of-Mine (LoM) ending in 2024. Mining operations at Goedehoop South Colliery ceased in 2019 and has since been in process of rehabilitation and closure.

Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery commenced at the Hope 2 Seam Shaft in April 1983 and extended to the Vlaklaagte 2 Seam in September 1995 and 4 Seam mines in October 1995. Goedehoop Colliery and Bank Colliery (Goedehoop North) merged in 2005, with production from two underground shaft complexes. Goedehoop North Colliery operates under Mining Right MP 30/5/1/2/2/ (143) MR and Goedehoop South Colliery under Mining Right MP 30/5/1/2/2/1 (122) MR issued by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) in terms of Section 39 (6) (now largely repealed) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) as well as the Environmental Management Programmes approved by the DMRE.

1.1.1. Goedehoop South Colliery

Goedehoop South Colliery shown in Figure 1, includes the Hope Section, Vlaklaagte Section and Springbok Section and cover an area of approximately 13 614 Ha. Coal mining at Goedehoop South Colliery ceased in 2019 and the area currently under a rehabilitation and maintenance programme. The current LoM for Goedehoop South Colliery has 9 years remaining, ending in 2033. Rehabilitated areas and facilities at Goedehoop South Colliery include:

- Hostels and the Springbok school.
- Block7, Block 8, Vlaklaagte Block 14, Hope Shaft, Klein Shaft, Seam 4 shaft and Block 20 inclusive of the conveyor belt.
- Main Offices.
- Springbok water treatment plant, security offices and sewage treatment plant.
- Hope water treatment plant and Goedehoop biodisk sewage plant.

The only remaining activity at Goedehoop South Colliery is the reclamation of the Discard Dump which is undertaken by a joint venture with Nasonti (Pty) Ltd. The Discard Dump reclamation includes a processing plant for the coarse discard which was constructed on top of the Discard Dump.

This report presents the Performance Assessment Report (PAR) for Goedehoop South Colliery to verify compliance with the conditions of the EAs and EMPs that remained valid for the assessment period (August 2023 – August 2024) and to determine the effectiveness of mitigation measures implemented to manage environmental impacts associated with their authorised activities.

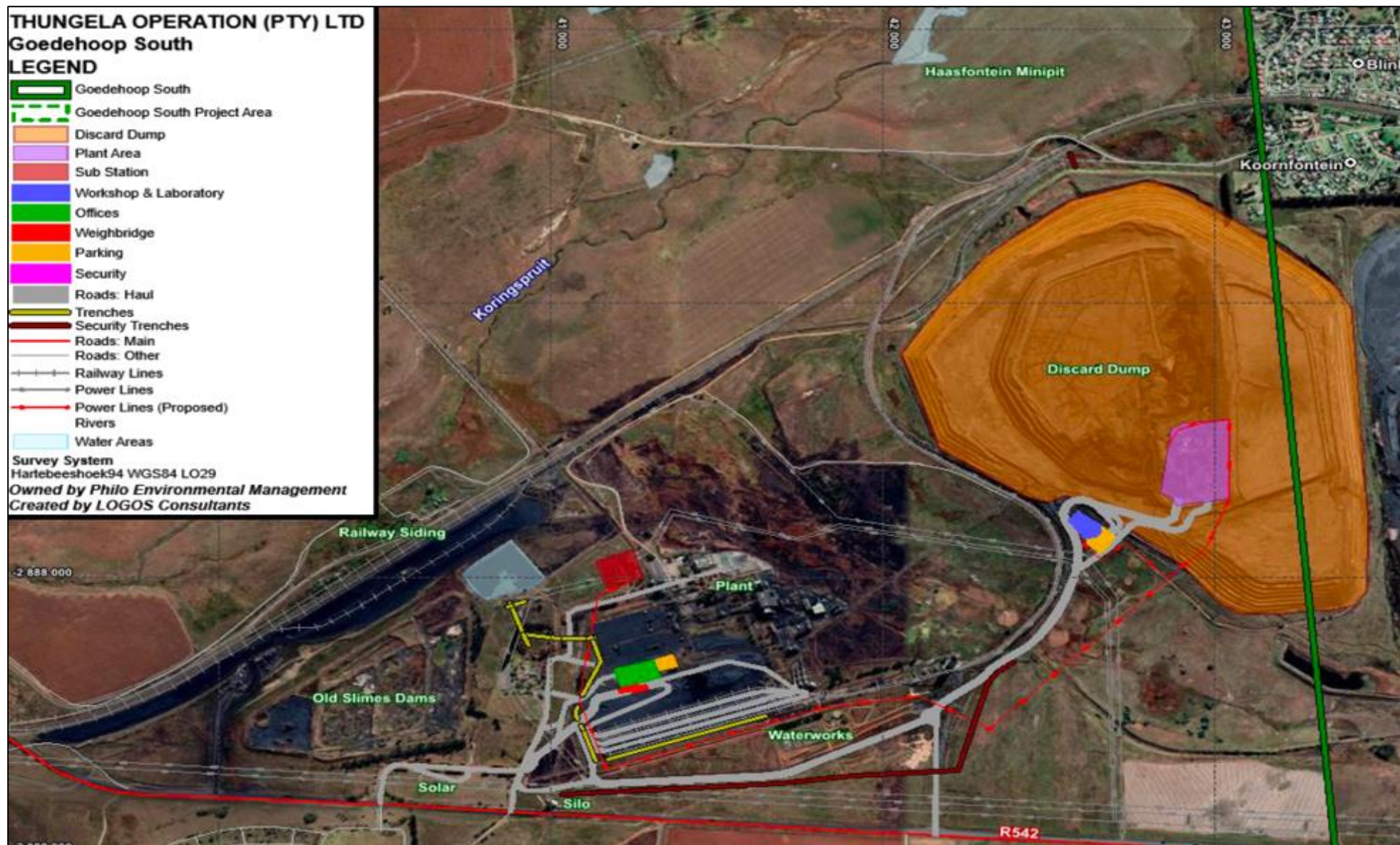


Figure 1. Locality Map of the Goedehoop South Colliery

2. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT TERMS OF REFERENCE

2.1. MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT REGULATIONS (GN R527 OF 23 APRIL 2003)

The performance assessment is undertaken in accordance with Regulation 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GN R527 of 23 April 2004) published in terms of the MPRD Act (Act 28 of 2002). Regulation 55 (1) of the MPRD Regulations requires that a monitoring and performance assessments be undertaken to assess the continued appropriateness and adequacy of the Environmental Management Programme. A Performance Assessment Report must be compiled and submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy. Regulations 55 (2) states that the frequency for undertaking the performance assessment must be in accordance with the Environmental Management Programme, or every two years, or as agreed to in writing by the Minister. Regulation 55(4) requires that the performance assessment be conducted by an independent competent person(s).

The amendment of the MPRD Act (Act 28 of 2002) in 2014, included the repeal of Sections 39 – 42 and the insertion of Section 38 A and B to align the requirements for Environmental Management Programmes contained in the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998). Section 38B of the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), as amended, states that “*an environmental management plan or environmental management programme approved in terms of this Act before and at the time of the coming into effect of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 shall be deemed to have been approved and an environmental authorisation been issued in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998*”.

2.2. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REGULATIONS (GN R982 OF 04 DECEMBER 2014)

The EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 08 December 2014), as amended, were published in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998) to regulate the process for preparing, evaluating, and submitting applications for EAs. Section 34 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014) provides the requirements for auditing the compliance with EAs, EMPs and Closure Plans. Section 34 (1) and (2) requires the holder of an EA to appoint an independent person to conduct an audit of all valid EAs and EMPs at the intervals specified in the EA and submit an audit report to the Competent Authority.

The audit report must include the information in Appendix 7 and as per Section 34 (3) must contain verifiable audit findings which are presented in a structured approach to indicate the level of compliance with the EAs and EMPs and the effectiveness of the mitigation measures in the EMP to manage environmental impacts associated with the authorised activities.

In terms of Section 34 (4), if there is insufficient compliance with the conditions of the EA or EMPr, or if mitigation measures in the EMPr for managing environmental impacts are deemed to be inadequate, the audit report must provide recommendations to amend the EMPr to rectify the shortcomings. Section 34 (5) states that such recommendations must be subjected to a Public Participation Process and Section 34 (6) that I&APS must be notified on a public website within 7 days of submitting the report to the Competent Authority.

2.3. GOEDEHOOP SOUTH COLLIERY ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS

The Environmental Authorisation issued to Goedehoop South Colliery that remained valid for the audit period and was audited in accordance with Section 34 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014) and Section 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GNR 527 of 2004):

1. Environmental Authorisation (17/2/3N-281) dated 31 March 2014 for Goedehoop Colliery: South Up - Cast Ventilation Shaft at Block 10.
2. Environmental Authorisation (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021) for Goedehoop Colliery: South for Amendment of the Environmental Management Programme for Detailing the Risk and Significance Related to Wetlands, Updated Strategies and Investigations with regards to Groundwater, Aligning the EMPr Reference Number with Mining Right and Inclusion of Proposed Discard Washing Plant.

2.4. GOEDEHOOP SOUTH COLLIERY ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMMES

The Environmental Management Programmes issued to Goedehoop South Colliery that remained valid for the audit period and was audited in accordance with Section 34 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014) and Section 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GNR 527 of 2004):

1. Environmental Management Programme for Goedehoop Colliery - Roodepoort-Welverdiend (Ref. MP 30/5/1/2/2/ 57 MR) dated October 2005.
2. Environmental Management Programme (Ref: MP) 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR Aligned for Goedehoop Colliery: South Approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy dated August 2014.
3. Goedehoop Colliery Bultfontein Extension Aligned Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/ (122) MR approved 08 September 2015.
4. Environmental Management Programme for the Goedehoop Colliery South - Kleinfontein Extension EMPr (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/466) MR dated May 2019.
5. Environmental Management Programme for Goedehoop Colliery - Addendum for Van Dyksdrift Extension (Ref. MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 38 MR)
6. Environmental Management Programme approved in terms of the Environmental Authorisation ((MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021) for Goedehoop Colliery: South for Amendment of the

Environmental management Programme for Detailing the Risk and Significance Related to Wetlands, Updated Strategies and Investigations with regards to Groundwater, Aligning the EMPr Reference Number with the Mining Right and Inclusion of Proposed Discard Washing Plant.

2.5. ASSUMPTIONS AND LIMITATIONS

The scope of the performance assessment is to determine the level of Goedehoop South Colliery's compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMPrs listed in Sections 2.3 and 2.4. above and the effectiveness of the mitigation measures provided in the EMPr to manage the environmental impacts associated with the authorised activities.

The following assumptions and/ or limitations are applicable to the assessment and findings:

- This performance assessment is a snap-shot representation of the current activities at Goedehoop South Colliery.
- The assessment period is from August 2023 to August 2024. Conditions which refer to activities occurring prior to this assessment period are assumed to have been previously assessed and will thus not be assessed. Such conditions are determined to be "Not Applicable".
- Due to the nature and extent of the operation, not all areas may be visited during the site inspection.
- Goedehoop South Colliery representatives may be called upon to provide information relating to specific activities within their respective areas.
- Goedehoop South Colliery is no longer operational and is rehabilitation and closure. Where current activities relate to construction, operation, decommissioning or closure, these may be deemed as not applicable.
- Procedures developed by Goedehoop South Colliery specifically, are deemed to be appropriately implemented by site personnel as part of the Integrated Management System.
- Outdated/ repealed legislation or referenced guideline documents will be substituted for with current/ relevant legislation and referenced guideline documents.

3. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT DETAILS

3.1. AUDIT TEAM

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd was established in 2005 and is 100% female, black owned with a Level 1 Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Rating. We undertake our services with professional integrity and have built good reputations with stakeholders in the environmental management field, including regulatory authorities and government departments. We undertake our services in accordance the requirements of South African legislation, as well as acceptable international best practices.

The details of the specific environmental team that participated in the performance assessment at Goedehoop South Colliery are provided in Table 1. The declaration of the auditor's independence is attached in Appendix A and the Curriculum Vitae for the auditors are attached in Appendix B.

Table 1: Details of the Audit Team

ROLE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON	CONTACT DETAILS
LEAD AUDITOR	Tanja Bekker is a Senior Environmental Scientist at NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Tanja holds an MSc Environmental Management and has over 22 years of experience in Environmental Management, inclusive of performance assessment audits and compliance monitoring.	Tel: +27 11 568 4701
		Fax: +27 86 665 1864
		Email: tanja@ntcgroup.co.za
LEAD AUDITOR	Mary-Anne Carter is a Senior Environmental Scientist at NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Mary-Anne holds an MSc in Environmental Science and has over 15 years of experience in environmental management, including environmental auditing, EMS implementation and compliance monitoring.	Tel: +27 11 568 4701
		Fax: +27 86 665 1864
		Email: mary-ann@ntcgroup.co.za

3.2. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

3.2.1. Information Collation and Review

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd reviewed the conditions of the EA and EMPs listed in Sections 2.3 and 2.4. issued to Goedehoop South Colliery and compiled a Request for Information (RFI) document which provided a list of documents and records required from Goedehoop South Colliery to verify compliance with the conditions of the EA and EMP. The RFI was submitted to Goedehoop South Colliery and the requested information was availed to the auditors. The list of documents reviewed during the performance assessment are provided in Section 9. References.

Checklists were created verbatim of the conditions of Goedehoop South Colliery's EAs and EMPs and used to assess compliance. The numbering in performance assessment checklists corresponds with the conditions of the EAs and EMPs as far as possible, to allow for ease of reference.

3.2.2. Site Verification

A site assessment was conducted on 19 – 23 August 2024 and was attended Tanja Bekker (NTC), Mary-Anne Carter (NTC), Eva Seko (Goedehoop Colliery), Sarah Burford (Pinsent Masons) and Christen Kleingeld (Pinsent Masons). During the site inspection, Goedehoop South Colliery's personnel were interviewed and the facilities/ areas were inspected.

3.2.3. Assessment Methodology

NTC Group (Pty) Ltd assessed each condition of Goedehoop South Colliery's EAs and the EMPs in terms of the criteria provided in Table 2. The audit approach was guided by the requirements of the ISO 19011:2018 Guidelines for Auditing Management Systems.

Table 2: Assessment Criteria

CRITERIA	ACC	DESCRIPTION
COMPLIANT	C	Full Compliance is when the current construction, operational, or decommissioning activities comply with the authorisation conditions. Mitigation measures or commitment thereof have been achieved and evidence is provided in the form of a document or condition implementation onsite. No mitigation measures are required where operations comply.
NON-COMPLIANT	N/C	Non-Compliance is when construction, operational, or decommissioning activities are in contravention of the conditions and/or have the potential to impact the environment in a detrimental manner. Non-compliance may also be associated with activities breaching legislation/ Mitigation measures or commitment thereof have not been achieved and evidence is not provided in the form of a document or condition implementation onsite. Non-Compliance findings have a high priority and mitigation measures are mandatory
NOT APPLICABLE	N/A	Not Applicable is assigned to authorisation/ permit conditions where activities no longer occur, that do not apply to current activities, that may be incorrect and require amendment, fall outside the audit period and/or are duplicates of existing conditions.
TAKE NOTE	T/N	In certain instances, conditions are presented in a manner which cannot be assessed as a Compliant or Non-Compliant Condition. This is a specific requirement which the Competent Authority may stipulate, which is applicable to the site and should be considered in the near future, or which allows the Competent Authority certain allowances.

3.3. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT SCOPE

The scope of the information and audit boundaries that were considered when conducting the performance assessment included:

- The requirements of Section 34 and Appendix 7 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.
- Regulation 55 of the MPRD Regulations (GNR 527 of 2004), as amended.
- Goedehoop South Colliery's EAs (refer to Section 2.3.) and EMPs (refer to Section 2.4.) that remained valid for the audit period.
- The scope of the assessment period between August 2023 – August 2024.
- The property boundaries of the Goedehoop South Colliery as shown in Figure 1.

4. PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT RESULTS

This section provides results of performance assessment to verify compliance with the conditions of Goedehoop South Colliery's EAs and EMPs. The performance assessment results are presented in the checklists described in Section 3.2.1 which tabulates the conditions of the EAs and EMPs. Each condition was assessed and assigned a finding as per the assessment criteria shown in Table 2.

The checklists used to assess compliance with the EAs and EMPs are provided in Tables 3 - Table 10:

TABLE 3.	Environmental Management Programme (Ref: MP) 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR Aligned for Goedehoop Colliery: South Approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy dated August 2014.
TABLE 4.	Environmental Authorisation (17/2/3N-281 dated 31 March 2014 for Goedehoop Colliery: South for the Up - Cast Ventilation Shaft at Block 10
TABLE 5.	Environmental Authorisation (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021) for Goedehoop Colliery: South for Amendment of the Environmental Management Programme for Detailing the Risk and Significance Related to Wetlands, Updated Strategies and Investigations with regards to Groundwater, Aligning the EMP Reference Number with Mining Right and Inclusion of Proposed Discard Washing Plant.
TABLE 6.	Environmental Management Programme approved in terms of the Environmental Authorisation ((MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021) for Goedehoop Colliery: South for Amendment of the Environmental management Programme for Detailing the Risk and Significance Related to Wetlands, Updated Strategies and Investigations with regards to Groundwater, Aligning the EMP Reference Number with the Mining Right and Inclusion of Proposed Discard Washing Plant.
TABLE 7.	Environmental Management Programme for the Goedehoop Colliery South - Kleinfontein Extension EMP (Ref: MP 30/5/1/2/2/466) MR dated May 2019.
TABLE 8.	Goedehoop Colliery Bultfontein Extension Aligned Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme (Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/ (122) MR approved 08 September 2015.
TABLE 9.	Environmental Management Programme for Goedehoop Colliery - Addendum for Van Dyksdrift Extension (Ref. MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 38 MR)
TABLE 10.	Environmental Management Programme for Goedehoop Colliery - Roodepoort-Welverdiend (Ref. MP 30/5/1/2/2/ 57 MR) dated October 2005.

TABLE 3. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (REF: (MP) 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR DATED AUGUST 2014) ALIGNED FOR GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY: SOUTH APPROVED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF MINERALS AN ENERGY

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1. CONSTRUCTION PHASE			
1.1. EXCAVATION OF THE INITIAL BOX CUTS AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE ACCESS AND VENTILATION SHAFTS			
1.1.1. Geology			
1.1.1.1	No mitigation measures can be undertaken for the predicted impact. However, the mine will use removed material to backfill the opencast voids, access ramps, the shafts portals. All carbonaceous material from the overburden will be placed at the bottom of the mining pits/shafts and should be backfilled with the rest of the overburden material. This will reduce the exposure of the carbonaceous material to free oxygen, hence limiting the formation of acid mine generation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2. Topography			
1.1.2.1	Use material from the successive cuts to backfill the voids created by the construction of the initial box cuts. Note that since concurrent rehabilitation will be used at the mine, only three to four cuts will at all times be open at any of the opencast mining area. Material removed during shaft construction will be used for the backfilling of the void created by the shafts construction upon closure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3. Soils			
1.1.3.1	Topsoil removed during construction will be stockpiled as per the recommendation from the soil specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.2	The stockpiled topsoil or soils remove from successive cuts/shafts will be used for rehabilitation of the mined-out areas/ decommissioned shafts.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.3	During rehabilitation, soil amelioration should be done by liming and fertilizer applications based on soil analysis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.4	The topsoil used to cover the areas must be seeded with the recommended seed mix to ensure natural vegetation remaining in the soil (seed bank) is re- established.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.5	Stockpile topsoil to appropriate height hence reducing loss of fertility.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.6	Avoid mining activity at stockpiles. Use of topsoil for rehabilitation of the backfilled opencast pits, hence rehabilitated areas can be used for other purposes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.7	In addition to the above, the following will be done to enhance the rehabilitation work i.e. construction of soil conservation measures at construction sites and along roads (i.e. enhanced vegetation growth by fertilisation of soil stockpiles/berms, soil stockpiles will be constructed to have storm water berms to prevent soil erosion on the stockpiles, soil stockpile heights will be restricted to five meters, soil berms will be restricted to 1.5 meters and equipment/human movement will be limited on soil stockpiles),avoidance of bare, disturbed surfaces or embankments for long periods (i.e. re-vegetate as soon as possible) and avoidance of undue storm water concentration (i.e. construct runoff measures according to soil conservation principles).	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.8	No machinery repairs will be conducted at the mining area. If emergency repairs have to be undertaken, they will be conducted on protected ground.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.9	The construction of the initial box cuts and shafts will be conducted at the designated area and will not encroach into the clean water environment and areas with identified endangered plant species.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.10	Dust suppression should be done for the prevention of the plant from being affected by the dust generated from the construction sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.4. Animal Life			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.1.4.1	The rehabilitation of the disturbed areas must be conducted such the rehabilitated areas will encourage the migration of animals back into the rehabilitated areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.4.2	Divert clean runoff water away from the initial box cuts and shafts complexes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.4.3	Construct dirty water dams and silt traps in which all dirty water from the opencast pits and shaft sites will be pumped/drained to, respectively.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.5. Surface Water			
1.1.5.1	Ensure that the initial box cuts and shafts are sited to be away from any sensitive landscapes. These must at least be more than one hundred meters away from the nearby streams. The buffer from wetlands must be determined by a wetland specialist. If the siting of the box cuts outside wetlands cannot be achieved, relevant authorization will be sought from relevant authorities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.5.2	In addition to the above, the affected wetlands will be rehabilitated in accordance to a wetland rehabilitation plan that is approved by the Department of Water Affairs.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.5.3	Conduct dust suppression daily.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.5.4	Enforce appropriate speed limits for the mine vehicles.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.6. Air Quality			
1.1.6.1	Implement a dust and noxious gas minimization strategy.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.6.2	Direct line of sight from receptors to be obscured by a berm/barrier for both day and night-time operations. The material location and dimensions of the barrier must be constructed as per recommendation by the noise specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.7. Noise			
1.1.7.1	Best practices must be used during blasting to ensure that the ground vibration and air blast pressure is within acceptable limits.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.7.2	In order to ensure that levels of ground vibration and that of air blast are within acceptable limits (not to induce damage), reduce charge mass per delay limit as specified by the blasting specialist where necessary.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8. Vibration and Noise			
1.1.8.1	Proper stemming and use of stemming material.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8.2	Blasts can be delayed when prevailing wind is blowing towards the area of concern and not leaving blasts standing for long periods of time.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8.3	Ensure that the mine employees are issued with earplugs and that they are instructed to use them.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8.4	Educate employees on the dangers of hearing loss due to mine machinery noise.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8.5	Undertake an ambient noise monitoring programme and any deviation from the normal and acceptable levels should be addressed promptly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8.6	Ensure that all property owners are made aware of the activities to be undertaken at the site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8.7	A perimeter berm will be constructed around the initial box cuts to shield the cuts away from the nearby traffic and farm owners. If topsoil is used, such a berm will not exceed a height of five meters.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8.8	Ensure that the box cuts, successive cuts and the associated stockpiles are removed or rehabilitated during the decommissioning phase.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.9. Visual Effects			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.1.9.1	Sitting of the shafts must as much as possible attempt to site the shafts on areas not visible to the surrounding homesteads.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.9.2	Ensure that all wetland areas are identified and demarcated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.9.3	No mining must be allowed within a distance specified by the wetland specialist from any wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.9.4	If this cannot be avoided, a water use license application will be submitted where permission to mine within the wetland area will be sought. Together with the application, a rehabilitation programme must be submitted, whereby a method will be described how the affected wetland areas will be rehabilitated	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.10. Sensitive Landscape			
1.1.10.1	Minimization of the removal of/damage to vegetation in riparian and wetland areas, especially on the areas if the complexes will be within the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.10.2	Wetlands disturbed during construction should be re-vegetated using site- appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed wetland areas	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.10.3	Rehabilitation of disturbed wetland habitat should commence immediately after construction is completed	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.10.4	Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2. CONSTRUCTION OF THE BINDERLESS COAL BRIQUETTING PLANT			
	The proposed binderless coal briquetting plant was designed by suitably qualified persons. The plant is designed to occupy as small space as possible. The design will be approved by the relevant personnel at the mine and by the relevant authorities before their construction. The plant is being designed such that it blends well with the existing topographical features of the sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.1. Topography			
1.2.1.1	The mine will ensure that the construction contractors will be made familiar with the design's specifications before commencement of the construction of the plants.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.1.2	Construction of the plant and associated infrastructure will be conducted in accordance with the approved detailed design specifications of the plant.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.1.3	All topsoil removed from the plant construction sites will be stockpiled roused to construct a push up berm around the construction sites. The push-up berm will not be more than 1.5-meter high. Removed soils will be stockpiled separately and used during the rehabilitation of the disturbed areas. This will be conducted in accordance with the soil utilization programme compiled by a soil specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2. Soils			
1.2.2.1	Topsoil from the binderless coal briquetting plant construction area will be stockpiled as a topsoil stockpile to the south east of the plant area. The stockpile will not exceed the height of five meters with side slopes at a gradient not exceeding 1:4. This is done to ensure that the fertility and seed bank of the soils are sustained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.2	Subsoil removed will either be stockpiled or used in the construction of the plant site foundations.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.3	All areas where wetland soils have been delineated in close proximity to the project area will be demarcated and protected from disturbance by the construction activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.4	During rehabilitation of the sites, soil amelioration will be done by liming and fertilizer applications based on soil analysis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.2.2.5	All construction sites will be demarcated and no construction activity will be allowed beyond the demarcated area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.6	The mine and construction personnel will ensure that the existence of bare and disturbed surfaces or embankments for long periods area voided.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.7	The mine and construction personnel will ensure that undue storm-water concentration (i.e. construct runoff measures according to soil conservation principles) are avoided.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.8	Traffic will be limited to definite road zones and the mine will refrain movement over soil surface during very wet conditions.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.9	Mine vehicles, machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced to reduce risk of leaks. Any leakages should be reported and treated immediately in a reputable manner with spill kits which should be provided for onsite. For large spills a hazardous materials specialist will called in.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.2.10	The construction of the plants and associated infrastructure will be conducted within the designated construction sites, which will avoid all areas where rare or endangered plant species are identified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.3. Natural Vegetation			
1.2.3.1	Construction activities will be conducted such that areas where wetland were identified are avoided. All areas where wetlands will be affected will be rehabilitated to the satisfactory of the environmental co-coordinator.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.3.2	Dust suppression should be conducted for the protection of the surrounding plant community from the dust generated at the constructionists.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.3.3	The area will be rehabilitated such that it approximates the pre-mining land use and capability during mine closure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.4. Land Use and Capability			
1.2.4.1	The soils should be monitored for its fertility before use for rehabilitation purposes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.4.2	Divert all dirty water within the construction site to Goedehoop Colliery existing dirty storm water management structures. Divert all clean water away from the infrastructure construction site to the nearby streams.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.4.3	The timing of the topsoil stripping should be optimised to limit the time between stripping and construction. Where practical constraints exist areas needs to be left stripped for long periods, contour ploughing or ripping should be practice, which will assist in the reduction of runoff and erosion. Preferably construction should be conducted during dry season.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.4.4	All waste generated during the construction activities will be collected in bins and disposed properly. Note that the site's waste management will be done in compliance with the mine waste management procedures.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.4.5	Where necessary, a temporary area will be dedicated for the emergency repair of vehicles until proper workshops are constructed other than that the existing mine's workshops will be used for that particular purpose.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.5. Surface and Ground Water			
1.2.5.1	The coal stockpiling areas will be bunded around and the floors compacted to allow water drainage to the pollution control structures hence limiting seepage into the groundwater.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.5.2	Water carts will be used or the suppression of dust from the construction site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.5.3	Dust fallout will be monitored regularly. New areas will be included in the current dust monitoring network.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.6. Air Quality			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.2.6.1	If it can be proven that the dust suppression does not yield satisfactory results, another method of dust suppression will be investigated and used at the mine site on approval by mine personnel.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.6.2	Well serviced vehicles will be used on site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.7. Noise			
1.2.7.1	Where necessary (noise levels not complying top set standards), methods of noise reduction from the construction vehicles should be investigated and implemented on approval by mine personnel.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.7.2	Direct line of sight from receptors to be obscured by a berm/barrier for both day and night-time operations. The material, location, and dimensions of the barrier must be constructed as per recommendation by the noise specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.8. Sensitive Landscape			
1.2.8.1	The siting of the plants was conducted such that wetland areas are avoided. These areas will be demarcated and construction activities will be limited within these areas. If it can be found that the nearby wetland areas are affected, the mine will ensure that the affected areas are rehabilitated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.8.2	A water use license will also be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs if the construction of the plants and associated infrastructure will be within 500 meters from the edge of the identified wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.2.8.3	The plants will be constructed in accordance to the approved designs, which would have been presented to the surrounding land owners or occupiers during the public participation process.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3. CONSTRUCTION OF THE MINERAL RESIDUE DEPOSIT EXPANSION			
	The expansion of the mineral residue deposit will be designed by a suitably qualified person before commencement of the expansion project. This design must also be approved by the relevant authorities and mine personnel before commencement of the expansion.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.1. Topography			
1.3.1.1	Construction of the facility will be conducted in accordance with the detailed design specifications of the infrastructure approved by the relevant personnel at the mine. This will cover as small space as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.1.2	The expansion will be constructed to have heights that are within acceptable standards and that will not have detrimental effects on the surrounding land users. This should blend well with the topographical features of the surrounding area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.2. Soils			
1.3.2.1	All topsoil removed from the construction site will be stockpiled at an existing topsoil stockpile. Some of the soils will be used to construct diversion berms around the expansion area. The push up berm (if any) will not be more than 1.5 meters high. Where new topsoil stockpiles are formed, such stockpile will not be more than five meters high with side slopes at a gradient not exceeding 1:4. Removed soils will be used during the rehabilitation of the mineral residue deposit. This will be conducted in accordance with the mineral residue rehabilitation designs.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.2.2	With the exception of the affected portion of the wetlands, all areas where wetland soils have been delineated in close proximity to the expansion area will be demarcated and no expansion will be allowed within the delineated wetland soils	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.2.3	Mine vehicles, machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced to reduce risk of leaks. Any leakages should be reported and treated immediately in a reputable manner with spill kits which should be provided for onsite. For large spills a hazardous materials specialist will be called in.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.2.4	The mineral residue deposit expansion will be conducted within the designated construction site. This will ensure that the planned footprint of the expansion is adhered to.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.2.5	The construction activities will be conducted such that wetland areas outside the expansion area are avoided. Note that a portion of the wetland will be affected by the proposed development.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.3.3. Natural Vegetation			
1.3.3.1	Dust suppression should be conducted for the protection of the surrounding plant community from the dust generated at the construction sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.3.2	Diversion berms will be constructed to control any sedimentation from the construction from entering the areas outside the mineral residue deposit expansion area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.3.3	The expansion area will be designed and constructed such that it blends the existing facility, which will ensure that the mineral residue deposit is rehabilitated as one facility.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.3.4	Soils removed from the expansion area will be stockpiled and used during the rehabilitation of the facility. The soils should be monitored for its fertility before use for rehabilitation purposes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.4. Land Use and Capability			
1.3.4.1	The storm water management system of the expansion area will be designed such that it connects to Goedeheop Colliery's existing dirty water management system. The mineral residue deposit is designed such that a toe drains will be constructed along the perimeter of the expansion area, which will connect to a sump. The sump will be fitted with a pump, which will be used to pump water to the mine's dirty water dams i.e. Kevin's farm dam and Return water dam.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5. Surface Water			
1.3.5.1	All storm water management structures will be designed to comply with the requirements of the GN704 and will be constructed in accordance to the designs approved by the relevant authorities and mine personnel.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5.2	During the construction phase of the expansion project, all dirty water (silted) within the construction site will be diverted away from the clean water environment. Goedeheop Colliery will ensure that silt from the site is controlled. Use measures such as silt traps to control the silt.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5.3	Divert all clean water away from the construction areas to the nearby streams.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5.4	All waste generated during the construction activities either from the site or the construction crew camp will be collected in bins or sellable bags and disposed properly. The site will also manage any other waste generated in accordance to the mine's waste management procedures.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5.5	No concrete mixing will be allowed on site unless it is conducted on protected ground.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5.6	Hydrocarbon spills on site will be cleaned up immediately and disposed of properly. Spill kits with hydrocarbon absorbent material should be available at the site at all times.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5.7	The floor of the mineral residue deposit expansion area will be constructed	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.5.8	such the area is ripped and compacted. The floor will be connected to a toe drain that will collect and drain the seepage and contaminated storm water	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.6. Groundwater			
1.3.6.1	runoff from the mineral residue deposit to a sump with a pump that will convey the water to the mine's dirty dams (Kevin's farm dam and Return Water Dam). This will ensure that seepage water from the site that would have resulted in the contamination of the groundwater aquifer is collected.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.6.2	Water carts will be used or the suppression of dust from the construction site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.7. Air Quality			
1.3.7.1	Dust fallout will be monitored regularly. New areas will be included in the current dust monitoring network.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.7.2	If it can be proven that the dust suppression does not yield satisfactory results, another method of dust suppression will be investigated and on approval used at the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.8. Noise			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.3.8.1	Well serviced vehicles will be used on site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.8.2	Work will be conducted during the day and will be stopped at night time. Arrangements will be made with the land owner if work will be continued at night.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.8.3	Direct line of sight from receptors to be obscured by a berm/barrier for both day and night-time operations. The material, location, and dimensions of the barrier must be constructed as per recommendation by the noise specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.9. Sensitive Landscape			
1.3.9.1	All areas where wetlands will be affected will be demarcated and no activity will be allowed within the remaining wetland areas. The remaining wetland areas in close proximity to the expansion area will be protected from disturbance by the construction activities. Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland areas. If it can happen during the construction phase that the remaining wetland is directly affected, the affected wetland area will be rehabilitated immediately.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.9.2	Disturbed wetlands will be re-vegetated using site-appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.9.3	Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the identified wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.9.4	The expansion and associated water management structures will be designed and constructed such that as much of the seepage and dirty runoff water from the mineral residue does not report to the wetlands areas. The floor of the expansion area will be ripped and compacted as per recommendation from the appointed civil engineer and the sump and toe drain will be lined and operated such that they do not seepage and overflow to the surrounding wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.3.9.5	A water use licence will also be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs if the expansion of the mineral residue deposit will be conducted within the identified wetlands or 500 meters from the edge of such wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4. CONSTRUCTION OF THE ELDERS COAL TRANSFER FACILITY			
1.4.1. Topography			
1.4.1.1	The designs of the facility will be conducted by a suitably qualified person.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.1.2	This design must also be approved by the relevant authorities before construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.1.3	The contractors will be made familiar with the designs specifications before commencement of the construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.1.4	Construction of the facility will be conducted in accordance with the detailed design specifications of the infrastructure approved by the relevant personnel at the mine. This will cover as small space as possible. The facility will be constructed to have heights that are within acceptable standards and that will not have detrimental effects on the surrounding land users.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2. Soils			
1.4.2.1	All topsoil removed from the construction sites will be stockpiled or used to construct a push up berm along the roads. The push up berm will not be more than 1.5 meters high. Removed soils will be stockpiled separately and used during the rehabilitation of the disturbed areas. This will be conducted in accordance with the soil utilisation programme compiled by a soil specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2.2	The height of the stockpiles will be such that the fertility and seed bank of the soils are sustained. The soil stockpile will be approximately four meters high with side slopes at a gradient not exceeding 1:4.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.4.2.3	As much as possible, areas of degraded status will be used for the sitting and construction of the elder's coal transfer facility	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2.4	All areas where wetland soils have been delineated in close proximity or within the project areas will be demarcated and if the wetland soils will be directly affected, such soils will be removed and stockpiled separately for rehabilitation. Such rehabilitation must be approved by the Department of Water Affairs.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2.5	The remaining wetland areas in close proximity to the elder's coal transfer facility will be protected from disturbance by the construction activities. This will be done by separating clean and dirty water at the site and by avoiding conducting any activity within the remaining wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2.6	During rehabilitation of the sites, soil amelioration will be done by liming and fertilizer applications based on soil analysis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2.7	Mine vehicles, machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced to reduce risk of leaks. Any leakages should be reported and treated immediately in a reputable manner with spill kits which should be provided for onsite. For large spills a hazardous materials specialist will be called in.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2.8	The construction of the elder's coal transfer facility will be conducted within the designated construction sites, which will avoid all areas where rare or endangered plant species were identified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.2.9	As much as possible the construction activities will be conducted such that areas where wetland was identified are avoided. Where wetlands cannot be avoided, the affected areas will be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of the environmental co-ordinator.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.3. Natural Vegetation			
1.4.3.1	Dust suppression should be conducted for the protection of the surrounding plant community from the dust generated at the construction sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.4. Land Use and Capability			
1.4.4.1	The area will be rehabilitated such that it approximates the pre-mining land use and capability.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.4.2	The soils should be monitored for its fertility before use for rehabilitation purposes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.4.3	Divert all dirty water within the construction site to connect to the existing Goedeheop Colliery storm water management system. Ensure that then Silt from the site is controlled on site before connecting to the storm water management system. Use measures such as silt traps to control the silt.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.5. Surface and Groundwater			
1.4.5.1	The coal stockpiling areas will be bunded around and the floors compacted to allow water drainage to the pollution control structures hence limiting seepage into the groundwater.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.5.2	Divert all clean water away from the construction areas to the nearby streams. All storm water management structures will be designed to the requirements of the GN704 and will be constructed in accordance to the designs approved by the relevant authorities and mine personnel.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.5.3	All waste generated during the construction activities either from the site or the construction crew camp (applicable to all camp sites at the mine) will be collected in bins and disposed properly. They will manage waste in accordance to the mine's waste management procedures.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.5.4	A temporary area will be dedicated for the emergency repair of vehicles until a proper workshop is constructed.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.5.5	Water carts will be used or the suppression of dust from the construction site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.5.6	Dust fallout will be monitored regularly. New areas will be included in the current dust monitoring network.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.4.6. Air Quality			
1.4.6.1	If it can be proven that the dust suppression does not yield satisfactory results, another method of dust suppression will be investigated and on approval used at the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.6.2	Well serviced vehicles will be used on site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.6.3	Work will be conducted during the day and will be stopped at night time. Arrangements will be made with the land owner if work will be continued at night.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.7. Noise			
1.4.7.1	Direct line of sight from receptors to be obscured by a berm/barrier for both day and night-time operations. The material, location, and dimensions of the barrier must be constructed as per recommendation by the noise specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.7.2	All areas where wetland have been delineated in close proximity or within the project areas will be demarcated and if the wetland will be directly affected, soils from these areas will be removed and stockpiled separately for rehabilitation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.7.3	The remaining wetland areas in close proximity to the elder's coal transfer facility will be protected from disturbance by the construction activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.8. Sensitive Landscape			
1.4.8.§	A water use licence will also be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs if the construction of the complexes and associated buildings result in the impedance, diversion of alteration of the wetland.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.8.§	In addition to the above, the following must be undertaken: Wetlands disturbed during construction should be re-vegetated using site-appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.4.8.§	Rehabilitation of disturbed wetland habitat should commence immediately after construction is completed or after the use of the facility Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5. PREPARATION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE TOPSOIL, SUBSOIL AND OVERBURDEN STOCKPILING AREAS			
1.5.1. Topography			
1.5.1.1	Ensure the stockpiles are planned and constructed such that they cover as little space as possible and that the height of the overburden stockpiles is not excessive when compared to the surrounding landscapes and surface infrastructure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.1.2	The planned sites for the stockpiles will be made known to the contractors and relevant mine personnel before construction commences.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.1.3	The positions of the overburden stockpiles will be demarcated before placing of material on stockpiling area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.1.4	All topsoil from the subsoil and hard overburden will be removed from the demarcated positions and used to construct a perimeter berm around the stockpiles. Visual and perimeter berms will be seeded to ensure that soil erosion is prevented. The berm will not exceed the height of five meters.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.2. Soils			
1.5.2.1	Where new topsoil stockpiles are formed, such stockpile will not be more than five meters high with side slopes at a gradient not exceeding 1:4.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.2.2	All overburden material removed from the mining area will then be stockpiled on the demarcated areas as per planned specifications. This will not be mixed with the removed topsoil.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.2.3	Mine vehicles, machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced to reduce risk of leaks. Any leakages should be reported and treated immediately in a reputable manner with spill kits which should be provided for onsite. For large spills a hazardous materials specialist will be called in.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.3. Land Use and Capability			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.5.3.1	Ensure that the topsoil stockpile is stockpiled to have of not more than five meters, with side slopes at a gradient not exceeding 1:4, which will prevent the reduction in the fertility of the topsoil.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.3.2	The establishment of the overburden stockpiles will be conducted such that it covers a small area as possible. This will be sited not to mix with the topsoil stockpiles.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.4. Surface Water			
1.5.4.1	Design and construct berms or trenches along the stockpiles and disturbed areas to reduce the levels of silt that may report to the nearby wetlands and surrounding streams.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.4.2	This will also include dirty water diversion berms or trenches with silt traps that will be constructed to keep dirty water within dirty water site of the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.4.3	During the construction of the stockpiles, ensure that hydrocarbon spillages from the mine vehicles are limited. This should be achieved by removing all used oil after emergency vehicle servicing and by ensuring that the mine vehicles are well maintained. Any spillages will be reported and removed as soon as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.5. Air Quality			
1.5.5.1	Conduct dust suppression on haul and access roads on a regular basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.5.2	Monitor the dust fall out concentration.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.5.3	If it can be proven that the dust suppression does not yield satisfactory results, another method of dust suppression will be investigated and on approval used at the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.5.4	The mine will ensure that mine vehicles are in good repair order.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.6. Noise			
1.5.6.1	The movement of mine vehicles will be limited at night time and will be undertaken after arrangement with affected land owners.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.6.2	Ensure the stockpiles are designed and constructed such that their height is not excessive when compared to the surrounding landscapes and surface infrastructure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.7. Visual Aspects			
1.5.7.1	All stockpiling areas will be sited to be away from the identified wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.8. Sensitive Landscapes			
1.5.8.1	Areas that may affect wetlands will be marked and soils removed from such areas will be stockpiled separately and used for rehabilitation after mining. A water use licence will also be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs for the construction of the overburden stockpiles that will impede, divert or alter the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.8.2	Minimization of the removal of/damage to vegetation in riparian and wetland areas, especially on the areas where the hard overburden will be stockpiled in close proximity to the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.8.3	The construction of overburden stockpiles in or adjacent to the wetland/riparian zone is to be managed and strictly controlled to minimize damage to remaining wetlands	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.8.4	Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.8.5	Wetlands disturbed during construction should be re-vegetated using site-appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.8.6	Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed wetland Areas	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.5.8.7	Rehabilitation of disturbed wetland habitat should commence immediately after construction is completed	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.6. CONSTRUCTION, EXTENSION OR WIDENING OF ROADS (ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS) AND THE OVERLAND CONVEYOR BELTS			
1.6.1. Soils			
1.6.1.1	All areas where wetland soils have been delineated in close proximity or within the project areas will be demarcated and if the soils will be directly affected, such soils will be removed and stockpiled separately for rehabilitation. Such rehabilitation will be approved by the Department of Water Affairs.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.1.2	The demarcated wetland areas in close proximity to the roads will be protected from disturbance by the road construction or widening.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.1.3	All topsoil removed from the road and belt construction areas will be used to construct a push up berm along the roads. The push up berm will not be more than 1.5 meters high. Existing push up berms will be relocated where roads are widened.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.1.4	The topsoil used to construct the berm will be used during rehabilitation of the infrastructure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.1.5	As much as possible, use areas of degraded status for the sitting and construction of the mine access and haul roads.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2. Natural Vegetation			
1.6.2.1	As small an area as possible will be used for the belt and road construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.2	During rehabilitation of the belts and roads, soil amelioration will be done by liming and fertilizer applications based on soil analysis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.3	Mine vehicles, machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced to reduce risk of leaks. Any leakages should be reported and treated in a reputable manner with spill kits which should be provided for onsite. For large spills a hazardous materials specialist will be called in.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.4	Once workshops are constructed, all water contaminated with hydrocarbons fluids will be drained to an oil separator where the oil will be siphoned and waste oil sold to a recycling company.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.5	All new and old oils will be stored in containers on protected ground. Diesel will also be stored in diesel tanks that are properly designed and constructed by suitably qualified persons.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.6	The construction of the roads and overland conveyor belts will be conducted within the designated routes, which will avoid all areas where rare or endangered plant species were identified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.7	Road and conveyor belt construction will be conducted such that areas where wetland were identified are avoided. All areas where wetlands will be affected will be rehabilitated to the satisfactory of the environmental co-ordinator.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.8	Dust suppression should be conducted for the protection of the surrounding plant community from the dust generated at the construction sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.9	The construction of roads and conveyor belts within streams (including stream crossings) will be designed and constructed such that access of ground dwelling organisms to the water resources is achieved.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.2.10	The designs will be developed by a suitably qualified person and will be approved by the relevant authorities before construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.3. Animal Life			
1.6.3.1	The constructed roads and conveyor belts will be rehabilitated such that the migration of animals back into the disturbed area is encouraged. This will include ensuring that proper cover and good vegetation distribution over the rehabilitated areas are achieved.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4. Surface Water			
1.6.4.1	The roads and conveyor belts will be constructed to have diversion berms for the diversion of storm water runoff. The berms will be constructed such that any exit point for the water will have silt trap	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	that will settle the silt from the roads before allowing the water to enter the clean water environment.		
1.6.4.2	All roads will be constructed to be away from the 1:100-year flood line of the nearby streams or 100 meters away from the identified water courses except for authorised stream/ wetland crossings.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
Where streams are crossed the following will be conducted:			
1.6.4.3	No concrete mixing, vehicles maintenance and waste storage will be allowed	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.4	The roads and conveyor belts stream crossing will be designed by a suitably qualified person and such designs will be approved by the relevant authorities before construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.5	The conveyor belt drive and transfer infrastructure at either end of the conveyor will be paved with concrete, bunded to prevent run-on of clean water and to contain dirty runoff.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.6	The belt will be designed and constructed to have belt scrubbers at either end to clean the belt to prevent carbonaceous material from being dropped along the route.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.7	The conveyor will be completely enclosed at the bridge crossing to prevent any spillage of water or coal into the watercourses.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.8	Watercourse crossings will be designed to accommodate at least the 1:100- year event without overtopping.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.9	A shroud will be provided along the entire conveyor length, on the upwind side, to prevent rain from falling directly onto the conveyor and to protect it from wind.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.10	Monitoring will be implemented downstream of all watercourse crossings along the conveyor route.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.4.11	A water cart will be used to wet all affected areas during the construction of the roads and conveyor belts. Water of suitable quality will be used for dust suppression. If it can be proven that the use of a water cart does not yield satisfactory results, alternative proven environmentally friendly dust suppression methods must be considered and implemented on approval by the mine ECO.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.5. Air Quality			
1.6.5.1	The mine environmental co-ordinator will inform all personnel and contractors of the importance of the wetlands as indicated in this document.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.6. Sensitive Landscape			
1.6.6.1	As much as possible all wetland areas will be avoided. All areas where the roads will affect wetlands will be marked and soils removed from such areas will be stockpiled separately and used for rehabilitation purposes. A water use licence will also be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs for the construction of the roads within the buffer zone of the identified wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.6.2	Minimization of the removal of/damage to vegetation in riparian and wetland areas, especially on the areas where the hard overburden will be stockpiled in close proximity to the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.6.3	The construction of overburden stockpiles in or adjacent to the wetland/riparian zone is to be managed and strictly controlled to minimize damage to remaining wetlands	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.6.4	Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.6.5	Wetlands disturbed during construction should be re-vegetated using site-appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.6.6	Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed wetland Areas	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.7. Visual Aspects			
1.6.7.1	Rehabilitation of disturbed wetland habitat should commence immediately after construction is completed	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.6.7.2	Sites where surface mining activities will be performed will occupy a small space as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.6.7.3	The construction activities will as much as possible be undertaken during day time.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7. CONSTRUCTION OF INFRASTRUCTURE CONNECTED TO NEW PROJECT (OVERLAND CONVEYOR BELT, OFFICE/WORKSHOP, BUILDINGS, FENCING, CONTRACTOR CAMPSITE AND COAL CRUSHING/SCREENING PLANTS)			
1.7.1. Topography			
1.7.1.1	The designs of the infrastructure will be conducted by a suitably qualified person. This design must also be approved by the relevant authorities before construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.1.2	As far as possible, the positions of the infrastructure should be sited on areas with degraded environmental conditions.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.1.3	The contractors will be made familiar with the designs specifications before commencement of the construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.1.4	Construction of the infrastructure and associated buildings will be conducted in accordance with the detailed design specifications of the infrastructure approved by the relevant personnel at the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.1.5	The infrastructure and associated buildings will be constructed to have heights that are within acceptable standards and that will not have detrimental effects on the surrounding land users.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2. Soils			
1.7.2.1	All topsoil removed from the construction sites will be stockpiled or used to construct a push up berm along the roads. The push up berm will not be more than 1.5 meters high. Removed soils will be stockpiled separately and used during the rehabilitation of the disturbed areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.2	Where new topsoil stockpiles are formed, such stockpile will not be more than five meters high with side slopes at a gradient not exceeding 1:4.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.3	The height of the stockpiles will be such that the fertility and seed bank of the soils are sustained. The height of the stockpile will be determined by soil specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.4	As much as possible, use areas of degraded status for the sitting and construction of the infrastructure sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.5	Use as small area as possible for the construction of the surface Infrastructure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.6	All areas where wetland soils have been delineated in close proximity or within the project areas will be demarcated and if the wetland soils will be directly affected, such soils will be removed and stockpiled separately for rehabilitation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.7	The demarcated wetland areas in close proximity to the roads will be protected from disturbance by the construction activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.8	During rehabilitation of the sites, soil amelioration will be done by liming and fertilizer applications based on soil analysis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.2.9	Mine vehicles, machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced to reduce risk of leaks. Any leakages should be reported and treated immediately in a reputable manner with spill kits which should be provided for onsite. For large spills a hazardous materials specialist will be called in.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.3. Natural Vegetation			
1.7.3.1	The construction of the infrastructure will be conducted within the designated construction sites, which will avoid all areas where rare or endangered plant species were identified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.3.2	Construction activities will be conducted such that areas where wetland is identified are avoided. All areas where wetlands will be affected will be rehabilitated to the satisfactory of the environmental co-ordinator.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.7.3.3	Dust suppression should be conducted for the protection of the surrounding plant community from the dust generated at the construction sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.3.4	The area will be rehabilitated such that it approximates the pre-mining land use and capability.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.4. Land Use and Capability			
1.7.4.1	The soils should be monitored for its fertility before use for rehabilitation purposes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.5. Surface Water			
1.7.5.1	Divert all dirty water within the construction site to a temporary storage dam or silt traps for settling of the silt.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.5.2	Divert all clean water away from the infrastructure construction areas to the nearby streams.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.5.3	All waste generated during the construction activities either from the site or the construction crew camp (applicable to all camp sites at the mine) will be collected in bins and disposed properly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.5.4	A temporary area will be dedicated for the emergency repair of vehicles until a proper workshop is constructed.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.6. Air Quality			
1.7.6.1	Water carts will be used or the suppression of dust from the construction site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.6.2	Dust fallout will be monitored regularly. New areas will be included in the current dust monitoring network.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.6.3	If it can be proven that the dust suppression does not yield satisfactory results, another method of dust suppression will be investigated and on approval used at the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.7. Noise			
1.7.7.1	Well serviced vehicles will be used on site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.7.2	Work will be conducted during the day and will be stopped at night time.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.7.3	Arrangements will be made with the land owner if work will be continued at night.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.7.4	Direct line of sight from receptors to be obscured by a berm/barrier for both day and night-time operations. The material, location, and dimensions of the barrier must be constructed as per recommendation by the noise specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8. Sensitive Landscapes			
1.7.8.1	Areas where the infrastructure complexes and associated buildings will be constructed will be marked and soils removed from such areas will be stockpiled separately and used for rehabilitation after mining. The siting of the complexes will be conducted to ensure that wetland areas are avoided. A water use licence will also be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs if the construction of the complexes and associated buildings will be within the identified wetlands or 500 meters from the edge of such wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8.2	Minimization of the removal of/damage to vegetation in riparian and wetland areas, especially on the areas where the hard overburden will be stockpiled in close proximity to the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8.3	The construction of overburden stockpiles in or adjacent to the wetland/riparian zone is to be managed and strictly controlled to minimize damage to remaining wetlands	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8.4	Wetlands disturbed during construction should be re-vegetated using site- appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.7.8.5	Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed wetland Areas	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8.6	Rehabilitation of disturbed wetland habitat should commence immediately after construction is completed	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8.7	Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8.8	Design the water management system to cover as small space as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.7.8.9	The designs, approved by DWA, must be made familiar to the contractors who will be responsible for the construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8. CONSTRUCTION OF WATER MANAGEMENT STRUCTURES (DIRTY WATER DAMS AND DIVERSION STRUCTURES)			
1.8.1. Topography			
1.81.1	The construction of the water management systems must be conducted in accordance to the detailed designed approved by the designated persons at Goedehoop Colliery.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.2. Soils			
1.8.2.1	All removed soils will be stockpiled separately and used during the rehabilitation of the disturbed areas. The soils can also be used for the establishment of a perimeter berms, which should not be more than 1.5- meter high. This will be conducted in accordance with the soil utilisation programme compiled by a soil specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.2.2	The height of the stockpiles will be such that the fertility and seed bank of the soils are sustained. The height of the stockpile will not exceed five meters.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.3. Natural Vegetation			
1.8.3.1	The construction of the structures will be conducted within the designated areas, which will avoid all areas where rare or endangered plant species were or would be identified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.3.2	Dust suppression should be conducted for the protection of the surrounding plant community from the dust generated at the construction sites.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.4. Surface and Ground Water			
1.8.4.1	The water management systems will be designed to ensure that their operation or use does not pose risk to the surface and groundwater environments.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.4.2	The construction of the water management systems must be conducted in accordance to the detailed designed approved by the designated persons at Goedehoop Colliery.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.5. Flood Events			
1.8.5.1	The dirty water dams and diversion structures will be designed to comply with the requirements of the regulations of GN704 that pertains to the ability of the structures to withstand volumes of water during flood events.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.6. Air Quality			
1.8.6.1	Conduct dust suppression daily.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.6.2	Enforce appropriate speed limits for the mine vehicles.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.7. Noise			
1.8.7.1	Direct line of sight from receptors to be obscured by a berm/barrier for both day and night-time operations.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.7.2	The material location and dimensions of the barrier must be constructed as per recommendation by the noise specialist.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8. Sensitive Landscapes			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.8.8.1	The water management systems will be sited to be away from identified sensitive landscapes. The distances from the sensitive landscapes will be determined by suitably qualified wetland specialists.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.2	A water use licence will also be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs if the construction of the water management structures will impede, divert or alter the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.3	Minimization of the removal of/damage to vegetation in riparian and wetland areas, especially on the areas where the hard overburden will be stockpiled in close proximity to the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.4	The construction of overburden stockpiles in or adjacent to the wetland/riparian zone is to be managed and strictly controlled to minimize	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.5	damage to remaining wetlands	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.6	Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.7	Wetlands disturbed during construction should be re-vegetated using site-appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.8	Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed wetland Areas	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.8.8.9	Rehabilitation of disturbed wetland habitat should commence immediately after construction is completed	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE			
2.1. SYSTEMIC REMOVAL OF COAL BY UNDERGROUND MINING METHODS			
2.1.1. Geology			
2.1.1.1	Limited drilling and blasting in the underground workings are used to limit the risk of damaging the geology above and below the target mining seams.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.1.2	Blasting are kept to a minimum and undertaken under controlled conditions.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.2. Topography			
2.1.2.1	All areas in which sinkholes occur are backfilled, levelled, top soiled and vegetated. These areas are monitored to detect any further subsidence that may occur.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.2.2	Areas where local subsidence occurs are re-shaped and made free draining. No ponding is allowed on these areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.3. Soils			
2.1.3.1	Areas where local subsidence occurs are rehabilitated to have topsoil that can support natural vegetation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.4. Natural Vegetation			
2.1.4.1	Areas where local subsidence occurs are rehabilitated to re-establish natural vegetation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.5. Land Use			
2.1.5.1	Sound contracts and ad hoc inspections will be agreed to and conducted, respectively to ensure that appropriate land uses are conducted on properties leased to third parties.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.5.2	Backfill any sinkholes that may occur timeously.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.5.3	Shape any subsidence areas to prevent ponding, and promote free surface runoff.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.6. Surface Water			
2.1.6.1	Avoid undermining pans, streams and rivers. If these are undermined, the pans, streams and the stability of the pillars in the underground workings will be monitored.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.1.7. Groundwater			
2.1.7.1	With the exception of Kevin's farm dam, all pollution control dams are lined and all future supplemental dams will be engineer designed and lined. The construction of these dams will comply with GN704.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.2	Due to the depth of the No 2 and No 4 seam workings and except No. 2 coal mining area at Block 11, no decant from the workings is expected.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.3	Recharge of the aquifers associated within these workings is expected to occur only after all mining has ceased, and will take approximately 40 to 150 years to fill the underground workings (dependent on the proximity to old underground workings). No management is necessary.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.4	Decant is expected from the old 5 seam workings once the workings have filled with water. At present, some underground dewatering takes place at Hope section that is used as make-up water in the plant. This area and any other areas predicted to decant will be monitored for signs of decant.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.5	In the event that decant occurs, the affected area will be rehabilitated and reshaped and made free draining to discourage infiltration of runoff water into the groundwater regime. In essence all ponding and eroding areas will also be reshaped. See management under the closure phase for the management of decant water.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.6	In the event that fracturing promulgating to surface occurs, the fractures will be sealed and the area rehabilitated such that it is free draining.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.7	Static groundwater levels and quality of boreholes within the zone or two kilometres around the mining area are measured. This ensures that a sound database is established	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.8	If proven that the mining operation is indeed affecting the quantity of the groundwater available to users, the affected parties would be compensated. Currently Mr. C.J Schoeman is supplied with water by Goedehoop Colliery.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.9	Any major structures of preferred groundwater flow such as dykes and fault zones should be grouted if excessive groundwater inflow is encountered.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.10	Groundwater pollution at the shafts and underground workings are being kept to a minimum by limiting the time the underground water is exposed to the open rock faces where mining takes place.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.11	Underground water is continuously pumped out of the workings to surface (dams such as Erickson dams or dirty water dams) as mining continues and does not leave the premises of the mine, since it is reused within the mining area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.7.12	A groundwater model is being undertaken to determine the overall direction and rate of the pollution plume from the mine and its surface infrastructure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.8. Air Quality			
2.1.8.1	Air quality is monitored at the workings and sufficient dust suppression is undertaken to reduce the impacts of dust on employees.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.8.2	Sensitive areas will be avoided during mining and if such were previously undermined and areas where local subsidence occurs, these areas will be rehabilitated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.1.9. Sensitive Landscape			
2.1.9.1	If planned mining cannot avoid the sensitive landscapes, relevant authorisations must be obtained before commencement of the undermining of the sensitive landscapes. In addition to the above safety factor of more than 3.1 will be used for the pillars. The stability of the pillars and undermined areas will be monitored.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2. SYSTEMATIC REMOVAL OF COAL BY OPENCAST MINING METHODS			
2.2.1. Geology			
2.2.1.1	As much of the exposed coal as possible will be removed. Replacement of the removed overburden will be undertaken such that as much of the carbonaceous material as possible is placed at the	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	bottom of the mined out opencast pits. The replacement of the overburden material will be done according to the sequence of the removed structure.		
2.2.2. Topography			
2.2.2.1	The Mine Surveyor will survey the opencast pit area. This will ensure that the operation does not encroach into the sensitive areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.2.2	Mine surveyor will also survey successive cuts to be constructed.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.2.3	Rehabilitation of the pit will be conducted concurrently with mining. Only three cuts will be open at any given time with successive cuts used to systematically backfill preceding cuts. This will minimise the size of the void. This will also ensure that the rehabilitation progress is measured on a regular basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.2.4	The Mine Surveyor will survey backfilled cuts to ensure that these are filled and rehabilitated according to the rehabilitation plan.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.3. Soils			
2.2.3.1	Topsoil and subsoil removed from successive cuts will be used to backfill preceding cuts. Cuts will be filled with overburden material first, then subsoil and finally topsoil. This will minimise loss of soil and top soil will be placed to a minimum depth of 300mm. Note that topsoil from the two successive cuts from the initial box cut will be placed in the top soil stockpiles.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.3.2	Rehabilitated workings will be seeded in accordance with identified suitable seed mixture. This will reduce loss of topsoil to wind and water erosion.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.3.3	If necessary, topsoil stockpiled during the construction phase will be used as final cover on backfilled workings. The fertility of this soil will be determined before its use. Organic fertilisers will be used if fertility of the topsoil has been reduced during the stockpiling period.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.3.4	Manage the dirty water structures not to leak or discharge the dirty water to the clean water environments. The dirty water diversion trenches and pollution control dams will be lined and operated in accordance with the requirements of the regulations under the GN704.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.4. Land Use			
2.2.4.1	Consult with relevant Eskom personnel before undertaking any activities under or in close proximity to the power lines are undertaken.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.4.2	Obtain Eskom's conditions and requirements for undertaking the activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.4.3	Adhere to the conditions and requirements as stipulated by Eskom. If the above-mentioned conditions are provided during the consultation process this section of the draft EMP will be amended to add the Eskom's conditions and requirements.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5. Natural Vegetation			
2.2.5.1	Backfilled and rehabilitated workings will be seeded with an appropriate seed mixture. Ensure also that the soil fertility is fine for seeding.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.2	Vegetation cover inspections on rehabilitated land will be conducted.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.3	Maintain the vegetation cover by re-seeding or applying fertilisers or conducting any other measures recommended by suitably qualified persons on areas showing sparse or unsatisfactory vegetation cover.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.4	The overland conveyor belt and haul road routes will be monitored regularly for the determination of any coal spillages that could have detrimental effects on the surrounding vegetation cover.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.5	Any coal spillages identified will be removed and that area rehabilitated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.2.5.6	The pipeline used to convey dirty water from the opencast pit must be monitored for leakages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.7	Any leakages must be reported to the project manager.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.8	The noted leakage must be stopped by either temporary or permanent measures. Where temporary measures were used permanent measures must be used as soon as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.9	If it was found that the leaked water has detrimentally affected the vegetation cover, the area will be rehabilitated and re-seeded with appropriate seed mixture.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.10	The overland conveyor belt and haul road routes will be monitored regularly for the determination of any coal spillages that could have detrimental effects on the surrounding vegetation cover.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.11	Limit extensive hauling of the ROM coal by trucks. As much as possible, make use of conveyor belts to transport coal from the respective satellite opencast areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.5.12	Utilise the smallest practical area for the respective mining activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.6. Animal Life			
2.2.6.1	Rehabilitate and or remove all mining affected areas and or structures as soon as it is practically possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.6.2	Goedehoop Colliery ensures that staff is instructed that no hunting/poaching or unnecessary disturbance of wildlife are allowed on mine property. Hunting or poaching by mine personnel on adjacent properties are also not be permitted.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.6.3	The mining will be conducted according to the mining plan i.e. preceding cuts are filled and rehabilitated. This will reduce the size of the void resulting in less rainfall water in the open cuts. Only three cuts will be open at any given time.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.6.4	All clean water will be diverted around the mining area. The mine will maintain these diversion trenches to ensure that no blockage occurs.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.7. Surface Water Quantity			
2.2.7.1	A push-up berm will be constructed upslope of the open cuts to divert water around the pit. This berm will migrate forward with the opencast pit.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.7.2	All rehabilitated areas will conform to the proposed rehabilitation model and be free draining. No ponding will occur on rehabilitated areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.7.3	All rehabilitated areas will be monitored for erosion gullies and ponding due to settlement. Identified erosion gullies and ponding areas will be rehabilitated accordingly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.7.4	The mining will be conducted according to the mining plan i.e. preceding cuts are filled and rehabilitated. This will reduce the size of the void resulting in less rainfall water in the open cuts. Only three cuts will be open at any given time.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.7.5	Water within the pit will not be discharged into the natural environment.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8. Surface Water Quality			
2.2.8.1	Water within the pit will be pumped to the settling dam/pollution control dam and dirty water collection manhole. All excess water from the manhole and dirty water will be pumped into the existing Goedehoop Colliery dirty water management structure.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.2	Regular water quality monitoring will be conducted at the settling demand dirty water collection manhole.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.3	The pipeline used to convey dirty water from the opencast pit must be monitored for leakages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.4	Any leakages must be reported to the project manager.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.2.8.5	The noted leakage must be stopped by either temporary or permanent measures. Where temporary measures are used permanent measures must follow as soon as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.6	The operation of the settling dam/pollution control dam will be maintained at 0.8 meter below spillway level. Note that a one-meter operational level will also be maintained with the dirty water manhole at the Vlaklaagte Block 3 area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.7	Regular checks will be conducted on the maintenance and operation of the settling dam and dirty water manhole.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.8	Regular water quality monitoring will be conducted at the settling demand dirty water manhole.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.9	All runoff water from the infrastructure area will be diverted by a dirty water trench or pipeline to the settling dam.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.10	Trench will comply with the requirements of GN704.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.11	All dirty water diversion and containment structures will be checked on a regular basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.12	All damages, blockages and erosion will be repaired.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.13	No water from the workshop areas will be discharged into the natural environment.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.14	All water reporting in the bunted area will be drained to an oil separator and contained	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.15	Separated diesel will be disposed of in accordance with the relevant legislation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.8.16	All pollution control structures will be inspected after a flood event for signs of erosion. Water levels will be checked to ensure that the operational capacities are maintained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9. Flood Events			
2.2.9.1	All damages and erosion will be rectified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.2	All storm water control structures will be inspected after a flood event for signs of erosion, blockages and breakages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.3	All identified damages will be rectified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.4	Rehabilitated areas will be inspected after a flood event for erosion gullies and ponding areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.5	Areas with erosion gullies and ponding will be rectified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.6	All pollution control structures will be inspected after a flood event for signs of erosion. Water levels will be checked to ensure that the operational capacities are maintained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.7	All damages and erosion will be rectified.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.8	All storm water control structures will be inspected after a flood event for signs of erosion, blockages and breakages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.9	Clean and dirty water separation systems are constructed at all relevant surface infrastructure. All systems are constructed in such a manner as to contain the runoff from a 1:100 year 24 hour storm event with a 0,5meter freeboard.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.10	All clean and dirty water separation systems are checked for blockages, leakages and breaches after each significant storm event and repair or maintenance is commencing timeously.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.2.9.11	All vegetation in the trenches are cut or removed to ensure that the trench has the required operational capacity. For the purpose of definition, the heights of the vegetation within the trench will not exceeding 30 cm (unless otherwise prescribed by a Civil Engineer).	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.12	To ensure that the clean and dirty water trenches still have sufficient capacity to contain the runoff from a 1:100 years 24-hour storm event with a 0,5-meter freeboard over and above the normal design flow. A civil engineer audits all the trenches on Goedehoop Colliery.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.13	After the initial audit, a bi-annual audit by a civil engineer is conducted on the clean and dirty water trenches and associated structures.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.14	All future dams will be engineer designed according to specifications required within regulation GN704, which is to contain the water from a 1:50 year rainfall event with a 0.8m freeboard. It should be noted that all existing dams have been constructed to contain water from a 1:100-year rainfall event with a 0.8m freeboard and are thus of sufficient capacity (and comply under regulation GN704)	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.15	Ensure that a one-meter-high diversion berm is constructed around the mining area to divert water around the mining area during the flood events. This berm will be designed and constructed to design specifications.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.16	Preceding cuts will be filled and rehabilitated to reduce void size. Only three cuts will be open at any given time.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.9.17	All clean water runoff diversion systems will be maintained and a push up berm will be constructed upslope of the pit. This berm will divert runoff water from the pit area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.10. Groundwater			
2.2.10.1	To reduce contamination of groundwater, replacement of material will be as follows: overburden covered by subsoil and finally covered by 300mm topsoil	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.10.2	Groundwater monitoring will be conducted on the proposed mining area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.10.3	The monitoring will detect any groundwater contamination from the proposed mining activity. The mine must use obtained monitoring data to update the groundwater models.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.10.4	If it can be proven that mining operation is indeed affecting a groundwater user, the affected groundwater user will be compensated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.10.5	Dust suppression are undertaken during the operational of the opencast pits where movement of machinery is generating dust.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.10.6	Blasting holes will be stemmed prior to blasting.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.11. Air Quality			
2.2.11.1	A dust fallout monitoring network has been installed at Goedehoop Colliery to quantify dust fallout.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.11.2	As much as possible ensure that the wind direction is away from the residents of the informal settlement and Springbok Village when blasting. Consult with the residents in close proximity to the mine a few hours before any blasting. If necessary, evacuations should be conducted.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.11.3	Avoid expose of coal on high walls to free oxygen for extended periods	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.11.4	Cover burning areas at the high wall with soil material	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.11.5	Rehabilitate mined out areas as soon as possible to limit spoils areas from spontaneous combustion risks	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.11.6	Dust suppression must be undertaken at the mine and if the suppression does not yield satisfactory results, the mine should investigate the use of other proven dust suppression methods	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.2.11.7	All residences and structures within a 1km radius of the proposed mining operation will be surveyed and a photographic record of these taken to determine a pre-mining condition.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.11.8	All such structures will also be inspected for signs of vibration or blasting damage.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12. Vibration and Noise			
2.2.12.1	Mine Management will repair any damage, which arises as a result of blasting or activities at the mine, at the mine's expense.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.2	Designs of blasts to ensure safe levels of ground vibration and air blast is maintained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.3	When blasting approaches, the area of concern, (south eastern side of Vlaklaagte Block 3) the actual depths to be drilled must be determined carefully and expected ground vibrations and air blast re-calculated to ensure safe levels is maintained. Redesign with alternative diameter blast holes and charge masses to accomplish safe blasting.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.4	All Interested and Affected Parties identified during the Interested and Affected Party survey will be notified within One (1) hour prior to Blasting.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.5	The traffic at the R544 provincial road will be controlled during the blasting. This will be done in consultation with the Department of Mineral Resources and the Department of Transport.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.6	Precision electronic blasting will be applied as and when required. Single hole blasting will be conducted when in close proximity to the road.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.7	Blasting will be conducted between the hours of 06H00 and 18H00 to minimise the impact on persons dwelling within close proximity to the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.8	Ground vibration monitoring must be undertaken during each blast at the proposed mining project area. Results of the monitoring must be used to modify the blast in case the allowable levels are not attained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.12.9	Additional operational phase activities that were not identified as having visual impacts on residents, land users and the associated private and government road users, during construction phase, must be identified. This	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.13. Visual Effects			
2.2.13.1	may include vehicle movement and infrastructure construction on areas that is not surrounded by visual berms.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.13.2	Areas at which such activities are taking place must be shielded with appropriate screens.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.13.3	The mined out, backfilled, levelled and topsoil shaped areas will be seeded with the seed mix recommended in this document. This will reduce dust and will improve the aesthetics of the area resulting in the reduction of the visual impacts.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.13.4	All trucks transporting material on the mining areas will be required to obey a maximum 30 km/h speed limit. This will reduce dust generation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.13.5	The mine will adopt a clean-house policy. All stockpiles will be maintained at specified heights to reduce visual impact.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.13.6	Ensure that all wetland areas are identified and demarcated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.13.7	No mining must be allowed within a distance specified by the wetland specialist from any wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.14. Sensitive landscape			
2.2.14.1	If this cannot be avoided, a water use licence application will be submitted where permission to mine within the wetland area will be sort. Together with the application, a rehabilitation programme	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	must be submitted, whereby a method will be described how the affected wetland areas will be rehabilitated.		
2.2.14.2	On addition to the above, the following will be undertaken:	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.14.3	Minimization of the removal of/damage to vegetation in riparian and wetland areas, especially on the areas where the hard overburden will be stockpiled in close proximity to the wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.14.4	The construction of overburden stockpiles in or adjacent to the wetland/riparian zone is to be managed and strictly controlled to minimize damage to remaining wetlands	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.14.5	Debris and sediment trapping, as well as energy dissipation control structures, should be put in place where storm water enters the wetland	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.2.14.6	Wetlands disturbed during construction should be re-vegetated using site- appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes. Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed wetland Areas Rehabilitation of disturbed wetland habitat should commence immediately after construction is completed.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.3. OPERATION OF BORROW PITS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND REHABILITATION PURPOSES			
	All established borrow pit areas are reshaped with 1:5 slopes, and the soils remediated by application of agricultural lime and fertiliser onto the soils (through ploughing), and establishment of vegetation as per specialist's recommendations. After rehabilitation, all borrow pits are free draining	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). There are no borrow pits at Goedeheop Colliery South.
2.3.1. Topography			
2.3.1.1	All borrow pit areas are reshaped with 1:5 slopes, and the soils remediated by application of agricultural lime and fertiliser into the soils (through ploughing), and establishment of vegetation. After rehabilitation, all borrow pits are free draining.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). There are no borrow pits at Goedeheop Colliery South.
2.3.1.2	All borrow pits will be rehabilitated to ensure that natural vegetation is	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). There are no borrow pits at Goedeheop Colliery South.
2.3.1.3	All borrow pits will be rehabilitated to ensure that the areas are free draining and that no excessive silts are generated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). There are no borrow pits at Goedeheop Colliery South.
2.3.1.4	The borrow pits will be sited to be away from any sensitive landscapes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). There are no borrow pits at Goedeheop Colliery South.
2.3.1.5	The area where R.O.M. coal stockpiling, roads and overland conveyor belt areas to be constructed will be surveyed and the position/height of the areas communicated to the responsible mine personnel who will ensure that the areas do not exceed the determined limits (boundary and height).	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). There are no borrow pits at Goedeheop Colliery South.
2.3.1.6	The R.O.M. coal stockpiles will be operated not to exceed the predetermined heights and will occupy as small area as possible. This will ensure that the ROM coal has minimum impact on the topography of the area. Note: The coal stockpiles at the opencast mining and elder's coal transfer facility will not be higher than designed heights.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). There are no borrow pits at Goedeheop Colliery South.
2.4. TRANSPORTATION AND STOCKPILING OF RUN OF MINE COAL, PRODUCT COAL AND COAL DISCARDS			
	The amount of R.O.M coal to be stockpiled at the R.O.M coal stockpiling area will not exceed capacity designed for the area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1. Soils			
2.4.1.1	According to mine personnel all conveyor belts and haul routes are monitored for coal spills. No concerns were identified with coal spillages. Goedeheop Colliery have developed a <i>Conveyor Belt Coal Spillage Cleaning Procedure (AATC008790)</i> for the clearing of coal spillages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.2	All coal spillages and encroachment outside the routes boundary identified must be reported. The spills and affected areas will be removed and rehabilitated as soon as possible. Areas where	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	wetland soils have been affected must be rehabilitated to ensure that the affected wetland soils are restored.		
2.4.1.3	Undertake measures such as rock cladding and vegetation on areas that have been exposed to wind and water erosion.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.4	All vehicles used at the mining site will be required to undergo regular check- ups. This will ensure that the vehicles are in good repair order.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.5	No maintenance or refuelling of mine vehicles will be conducted on site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.6	Any emergency repairs and refuelling will need to be conducted on protected ground. Tarpaulins or similar material must be used for protecting the ground.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.7	All emergency repairs must be reported to the project manager.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.8	The area on which the repairs were done must be inspected.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.9	All haulage trucks will be required to obey speeds of 30 km per hour.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.10	This will ensure that possibilities for accidents, which result in the spillage of coal, are minimised	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.11	All truck drivers will be required to report any accidental spillage of coal.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.12	All access and haul roads will be monitored for spilled coal. Spilled coal must be removed from the roads.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.13	The designed perimeters such as the footprint of the stockpile must be communicated to the teams responsible for the stockpiling of the coal	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.14	The use of the run of mine coal stockpile must ensure that the stockpiling of the coal do not encroach beyond the footprint of the stockpiling area	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.15	All coal received from the mining areas and coal removed must be properly recorded.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.16	Exceedance of the limits must be reported to the project manager. This could be spillage of the coal into the dirty water trenches or even outside the dirty water trenches.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.1.17	All spilled coal must be removed and the area cleaned up. The mine will also have conducted regular cleaning and maintenance of the storm water diversion structures including their sumps and pumping infrastructures.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.2. Natural Vegetation			
2.4.2.1	Measures will be taken by the mine to ensure that areas beyond the designed boundaries are not affected by the operation of the coal stockpiling areas, roads and overland conveyor belts. No activities will be allowed beyond the boundary of the designed areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.2.2	Development of erosion gullies must be monitored in the vicinity of the infrastructure area	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.2.3	Measures must be taken to prevent the pollution of the area outside the affected areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.2.4	Provide sufficient on-site ablution, sanitation and waste management and hazardous materials management facilities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.2.5	Maintain access to water resources for ground dwelling organisms.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.4.2.6	No animal may be hunted, trapped, snared or captured for any purpose whatsoever. Fences and boundaries should be patrolled in order to locate and remove snares and traps. Fences should be made visible, especially for flying fauna, specifically avifauna.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.2.7	The coal stockpiling areas will be bunded around and the floors compacted to allow water drainage to the pollution control structures hence limiting seepage into the groundwater.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.2.8	The area will be operated such that all runoff from the site is diverted via diversions structures to a constructed dirty water dams or sumps that is connected to the mine's dirty water management systems.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3. Surface Water			
2.4.3.1	These facilities will be maintained in good order.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.2	Silt traps will be situated at the silos and water captured will be pumped to the mine's dirty water containment facilities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.3	Where the conveyor belt and road systems water runoff is not included into a dirty water system the potential is considered low and any spillage will be cleaned.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.4	Clean water around the facilities will be diverted away from such facilities to the nearby streams.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.5	All storm water management systems will be operated to comply with the requirements of the regulations under the GN704.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.6	The belt drive and transfer infrastructure at either end of the conveyor will be paved with concrete, bunded to prevent run-on of clean water and to contain dirty runoff.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.7	Loading and offloading of coal will take place only within the designated dirty water areas	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.8	Conveyor belts will be rotated at the either end to ensure that the dirty side faces upwards at all times	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.9	Belt scrubbers will be provided at either end to clean the belt to prevent carbonaceous material from being dropped along the route	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.10	The conveyor will be completely enclosed at the bridge crossing to prevent any spillage of water or coal into the watercourses.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.11	Watercourse crossings will be designed to accommodate at least the 1:100- year event without overtopping	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.12	Dust suppression will be employed at the either end of the conveyor to minimize dust emissions.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.13	A shroud will be provided along the entire conveyor length, on the upwind side, to prevent rain from falling directly onto the conveyor and to protect it from wind	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.14	Loading of trucks will be carefully controlled to ensure that overloading will not take place.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.15	Monitoring will be implemented downstream of all watercourse crossings along the conveyor route	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.3.16	The foundation of the R.O.M stockpiling areas and overland conveyor belt route will be designed and constructed to reduce seepage or infiltration of water into the groundwater regime.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.4. Groundwater			
2.4.4.1	The coal stockpiles will be bunded around and the floors compacted to allow water drainage to the pollution control structures hence limiting seepage into the groundwater.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.4.2	Dust suppression will be undertaken on area showing increased dust generation. Should dust levels be exceeded as indicated in the air quality standards and regulations, management measures will be revised, such as spraying more frequently or using dust suppressants.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.4.4.3	The coal stockpiling areas will be maintained and operated such that the probability of spontaneous combustion are reduced e.g., the coal stockpiles will not be left unattended for prolonged periods, the stockpiles will be removed as soon as possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.5. Air Quality			
2.4.5.1	Conveyors and transfer points are constructed to be enclosed structures to reduce entrainment of dust into the atmosphere	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.5.2	Trucks, machinery and equipment will be regularly serviced to ensure acceptable noise levels are not exceeded.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.5.3	Silencers will be utilised where possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.6. Noise			
2.4.6.1	Point sources will be enclosed where possible. Employees working in areas with generation of noise will be issued earplugs and instructed to use them.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.6.2	Ensure that all wetland areas are identified and demarcated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.7. Sensitive Landscapes			
2.4.7.1	No coal stockpiling and operation of the overland conveyor belt will be allowed within a distance specified by the wetland specialist from any wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.4.7.2	Where wetlands have been affected, the mine will ensure that the remaining wetlands are protected from the activities within the coal stockpiling and overland conveyor belt area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and the site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.5. USAGE AND MAINTENANCE OF MINE SURFACE			
2.5.1. Topography			
2.5.1.1	Spoils removed from the shafts (box cut) have been stockpiled adjacent to and immediately upslope of the box cut such that they have a low profile. These are maintained and used as berms that prevent surface runoff water from entering the box cut.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and infrastructure has been removed. The site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.5.1.2	Clean and dirty water are being kept separate within the mine infrastructure areas. Areas such as workshops, diesel storage bays and wash down areas are placed on concrete slabs and water from these areas is diverted to the oil traps.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and infrastructure has been removed. The site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.5.1.3	Areas of storage for lubricants, chemicals and other hazardous substances as well as areas where fuel is handled are paved and bunded with concrete to prevent accidental contamination of the soils. Alternatively, an impermeable liner is placed beneath above-ground storage tanks.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021 and infrastructure has been removed. The site is under decommissioning/ rehabilitation.
2.6. INFRASTRUCTURES (INCLUDING ACCESS/VENTILATION SHAFTS) AND BUILDINGS (WORKSHOPS, STORES, OFFICES, RESIDENTIAL AREAS)			
2.6.1. Soils			
2.6.1.1	All hydrocarbons entering and used at the workshops are recorded.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.2	All vehicles used at the mining site will be required to undergo regular check- ups. This will ensure that the vehicles are in good repair order.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.3	Any spillages are contained and cleaned up.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.4	No maintenance or refuelling of mine vehicles will be conducted on site. Any emergency repairs and refuelling will need to be conducted on protected ground. Tarpaulins or similar material must be used for protecting the ground.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.6.1.5	All emergency repairs must be reported to the project manager.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.6	The area on which the repairs were done must be inspected.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.7	All haulage trucks will be required to obey speeds of 30 km per hour.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.8	This will ensure that possibilities for accidents, which result in the spillage of coal, are minimised.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.9	All truck drivers will be required to report any accidental spillage of coal.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.10	All access and haul roads will be monitored for spilled coal. Spilled coal must be removed from the roads.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.1.11	All areas necessary for the optimal operation of the mine are being kept as small as practically possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.2. Land Capability			
2.6.2.1	Goedehoop Colliery demarcated land where access by people is prohibited and the land is fallow. These areas are expected to provide havens for animal life in areas where, if the mine were not presently operating, agriculture would have intruded. In addition, game camps have been established at the colliery and contain species that would normally occur in the region.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.3. Animal Life			
2.6.3.1	Waste generated from the buildings will be managed as per the mine's waste management policies.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.3.2	All dirty surface water runoff from the access shaft areas is diverted to pollution control facilities and clean water is diverted to the clean water environment. Note that no dirty water is generated from ventilation shafts.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.4. Surface/ Groundwater			
2.6.4.1	Roads constructed of carbonaceous material are removed of the carbonaceous material and reconstructed with appropriate material	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.4.2	Any wetlands that could have been disturbed should be re-vegetated using site-appropriate indigenous vegetation and/or seed mixes once the area is used. The footprint of the complex will not be extended, hence protecting the remaining wetlands.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.5. Sensitive Landscapes			
2.6.5.1	Alien vegetation should not be allowed to colonize the disturbed and remaining wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.5.2	Where vegetation removal has occurred adjacent to the infrastructure complexes, monitoring should take place to ensure successful reestablishment of natural vegetation. Alien vegetation	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	should be removed from these disturbed areas on an on-going basis to ensure the successful re-vegetation by indigenous species.		
2.6.5.3	During the life of the mine the mineral residue deposit with the expansion areas will be constructed in accordance with the mineral residue deposit operational manual. Management of the mineral residue deposits are controlled under the Mandatory Code of Practice for Residue Deposits. This includes the construction of the mineral residue deposit with a whaleback design, with sides sloped at a maximum of 1:5. In order to ensure stability, regular compaction tests are conducted on the freshly deposited discard. The minimum compaction is 1600kg/m3. All discard facilities are audited.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.6.5.4	Where possible, the mineral residue deposits are rehabilitated or removed as soon as possible and in such a manner as to reduce the impact on the environment. Rehabilitation has ensured that mineral residue deposits are top soiled and seeded.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Shafts and buildings have been decommissioned and the site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.7. OPERATION OF THE MINERAL RESIDUE DEPOSIT AND ASSOCIATED WATER/WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES			
2.7.1. Topography			
2.7.1.1	Currently Hope dump, Springbok dumps and Kleinshaft dump are rehabilitated. The current mineral residue deposit will be mined and the reclaimed discard reprocessed with the final discards being re-deposited on to the facility.	C	During the site inspection, reclamation activities were observed at Goedeheop Colliery South MRD and managed by a joint-venture company, Nasonti. The discard processing plant is located at the MRD.
2.7.1.2	The Old slurry dams are being rehabilitated and/or re-processed. Material from the old slurry dams is being sold.	C	The old slurry dam has not been decommissioned and is planned for rehabilitation at mine closure.
2.7.1.3	The soil stripped from the footprint of the mineral residue deposit is currently stockpiled, for use in mineral residue deposit cladding. Soil recovery during the extension of the mineral residue deposit to its final footprint is undertaken in accordance with the guidelines as set out in Appendix 3. Topsoil and subsoil are stockpiled separately, to a maximum height of 3 m and 5 m respectively. Soil samples will be analysed to determine fertiliser requirements of the stockpiled soils prior to utilisation. A soil utilisation guide will be compiled for the extension areas, and these will be subject to audits.	C	The soil stockpiles for the MRD are available for rehabilitation. The MRD reclamation is still in operation.
2.7.1.4	On other construction sites, a topsoil layer of 300mm is being removed, stockpiled and used for rehabilitation of that site. Where new topsoil stockpiles are formed, such stockpile will not be more than five meters high with side slopes at a gradient not exceeding 1:4.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No topsoil removal and stockpiling occurred for the audit period.
2.7.1.5	Due to salinisation of soils from the mineral residue deposit exudates that occurred down slope of the Springbok and Hope dumps, the mineral residue deposits have subsequently been rehabilitated. Soils are being protected from further salinisation. Salinised soils are remediated by incorporation of lime and fertiliser into the soils (though ploughing), and vegetation established on the soil.	C	The auditors noted that ongoing seepage from the rehabilitated Springbok 1 and 2 and Hope MRDs remain a concern. During the site inspection at Hope MRD, the phytoremediation was observed at the toe of the Hope MRD to manage localised seepage from the Hope MRD.
2.7.1.6	All areas affected by the use of carbonaceous material for construction and by coal spillages are being rehabilitated. Contaminating material is removed and placed on the mineral residue deposit and the remaining areas maintained to be free of contaminating material.	C	No concerns regarding carbonaceous material or coal spillages were observed during the site inspection.
2.7.1.7	On areas that are not in use by the mine, the soils are tested, limed, fertilised and re-seeded. These areas are maintained to be in good condition.	C	Goedeheop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed rehabilitation will be done with a L.A.N. fertiliser application 6-8 weeks after sowing, depending on climatic conditions (not to be applied during long dry spells). Maintaining new vegetation on slopes equal to or greater than 1:5 will be undertaken by irrigation until a 10% basal cover at ground level has been attained and the grass is on average 100 mm. The prescribed seed mix provided in the procedure is <i>Eragrostis tef</i> . (1.0 kg/ha); <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Chloris gayana</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Digitaria erantha</i> (5.0 kg/ha) and <i>Medicago sativa</i> (5.0 kg/ha).
2.7.2. Land Capability			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.7.2.1	All areas necessary for the optimal operation of the mineral residue deposits are being kept as small as practically possible.	C	During the site inspection, all activities relating to the MRD reclamation, including the Discard Washing Plant, were observed to be within the authorised footprint and no impacts on the surrounding area was noted.
2.7.2.2	Contaminated water within dirty water areas of the mine residue (minimisation of seepage) will be contained.	NC 001	During the site inspection at the MRD Reclamation area, a leaking pump at the thickener area led to severe water ponding.
2.7.2.3	All carbonaceous material will be contained within designated areas (stockpiling areas, mineral residue deposits and slurry dams)	C	No concerns regarding carbonaceous material or coal spillages were observed during the site inspection.
2.7.2.4	With the exception of the planned expansion of the mineral residue deposit, no additional mineral residue deposit is planned for the mine. Management of the operational and rehabilitated mineral residue deposits are conducted such that the land uses adjacent to the mineral residue deposits are not affected.	C	The auditors did not note any impacts on adjacent land uses that emanated from the MRD based on the documentation reviewed during the audit or during the site inspection.
2.7.3. Natural Vegetation			
2.7.3.1	Limit the mining related activities to be within the expansion area. No activities will be allowed beyond the planned expansion area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The expansion of the MRD has not yet commenced.
2.7.3.2	Development of erosion gullies must be monitored and maintained.	NC 002	During the site inspection, erosion and gully formation was observed at the Historic Disposal Area.
		NC 003	Erosion and gully formation was observed on the slopes of the Dump.
		NC 004	Erosion and gully formation was observed at Dam 1.
2.7.3.3	Prevent the pollution of the undisturbed areas by soil, air or water.	NC 005	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions that have been implemented include the containment of seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
2.7.3.5	Prevent all open fires, provide fire-safe zones, facilities and suitable fire control measures.	C	The "Goedehoop Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure" (Doc No. GOE-VOH-PRO-0889 dated 12 September 2022) was availed during the audit. The procedure outlines the fire prevention requirements which includes the prohibition of open fires within the site. Evidence of training was provided to auditors in SETA accredited firefighting certificates "Industrial Fire Fighting II Course" issued by LG SETA, dated 29 March 2024 and valid for 2 years. Certificates were provided for E.M Vilakati, P. Chauke, L.J MMela, G.E. Mahlangu; S.B.Ngwatle and R.J.R Kuhn. The prohibition of fires is communicated during the site induction and no evidence of fires were noted during the site inspection. During the site inspection, serviced fire extinguishers were observed at the Nasonti Workshops areas and MRD Reclamation site.
2.7.3.6	Once the mineral residue deposits have been fully utilized, the affected areas will be rehabilitated with topsoil then seeded with a seed mixture of pasture and indigenous grasses.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Goedehoop Colliery South MRD reclamation is still progress and rehabilitation has not yet commenced.
2.7.3.7	All rehabilitated areas will be seeded utilising a seed mix consisting of <i>Eragrostis gayana</i> (5kg/ha), <i>Digitaria eriantha</i> (5kg/ha), <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (3kg/ha), <i>Pennisetum clandestinum</i> (2kg/ha) and <i>Eragrostis tef</i> (1kg/ha).	C	Goedehoop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed seed mix provided in the procedure is <i>Eragrostis tef</i> (1.0 kg/ha); <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Chloris gayana</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Digitaria eriantha</i> (5.0 kg/ha) and <i>Medicago sativa</i> (5.0 kg/ha).
2.7.3.8	The use of <i>P. clandestinum</i> (Kikuyu) is necessary on mineral residue deposits and pollution control water structures to ensure stabilisation of the soil, as kikuyu tends to spread more rapidly, and provide better cover than, most suitable indigenous species.	C	Goedehoop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed seed mix provided in the procedure is considered optimal for climatic

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
			conditions: <i>Eragrostis tef</i> (1.0 kg/ha); <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Chloris gayana</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Digitaria erantha</i> (5.0 kg/ha) and <i>Medicago sativa</i> (5.0 kg/ha).
2.7.3.9	<i>P. clandestinum</i> is controlled by the retraction of fertilisers, thus preventing it spreading into the natural veld. Inspections are undertaken on a yearly basis (at the end of the wet season) during life of mine to determine the extent of the P. Clandestinum aerial coverage on the mineral residue deposits and pollution control water structures. If it is found that the P. Clandestinum is migrating into the natural veld, mechanical control is used in conjunction with the retraction of fertilisers.	C	Goedehoop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed seed mix provided in the procedure is considered optimal for climatic conditions: <i>Eragrostis tef</i> (1.0 kg/ha); <i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Chloris gayana</i> (5.0 kg/ha); <i>Digitaria erantha</i> (5.0 kg/ha) and <i>Medicago sativa</i> (5.0 kg/ha).
2.7.3.10	Vegetation cover will be maintained by annual application of fertiliser for at least 3 years after rehabilitation, combined with biennial cutting or burning for the first three years. After this period, fertilizer will be applied as and when required. This will be determined by monitoring the basal cover and fertilizer levels against Anglo Operations (Pty) Limited standards.	C	Goedehoop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed rehabilitation will be done with a L.A.N. fertiliser application 6-8 weeks after sowing, depending on climatic conditions (not to be applied during long dry spells). Maintaining new vegetation on slopes equal to or greater than 1:5 will be undertaken by irrigation until a 10% basal cover at ground level has been attained and the grass is on average 100 mm.
2.7.3.11	A site-specific declared weed and invader species eradication programme is undertaken on the AOL surface area under Goedehoop Colliery control. Declared weed and invader species to be eradicated are in accordance with Regulation 15 and 16 of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983. Note, that over and above this, <i>P. Clandestinum</i> (although not a declared weed species) is controlled as indicated above.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns regarding AIPs were observed.
2.7.3.12	All water management structures constructed to isolate the facility from the clean water environment (toe drains, pipelines, sumps and pumping systems and storm water management systems) will be maintained in good order.	NC 006	During the site inspection at Dam B and Dam C, evidence of overflow into the historic disposal area and towards the plant area was noted.
		NC 007	At the Dump area, the channels around the dump were observed to be blocked, silted and precipitation was noted. At the rehabilitated portion of the Dump, water was seeping into the channels.
		NC 008	At Dam 1, silt was stored on an unlined area. Evidence of overflows was observed as well as water ponding and precipitation.
		NC 009	At the Cement Dam, evidence of overflow was observed on the dam wall.
		NC 010	At the Holding dam, the HTPE liner was severely damaged, and evidence of overflows was observed.
		NC 011	The Return Water Dam liner was observed to be severely damaged and downgradient seepage was observed.
		NC 012	At the rehabilitation areas, a salt pan next to the Hope Discard Dump was observed to have established due to decant.
2.7.3.13	Shallow seepage and contaminated storm water runoff from the mineral residue deposit will be collected and routed to a mine's dirty dams (Kevin's farm dam and Return Water Dam).	C	Contaminated stormwater from the South Co-disposal Facility are channelled to the Plant Return Water Dam by cut off trenches.
2.7.4. Surface Water			
2.7.4.1	All dirty water from the dirty water structures must be re-used at the coal processing facility.	C	The dirty stormwater system at the MRD Reclamation Area is designed to channel dirty stormwater to a sump from which it is re-used for plant processes..
2.7.4.2	All clean water must be diverted around the mineral residue deposit to the nearby streams i.e. Goedehoopspruit and Koringspruit.	C	Stormwater runoff from the eastern side of the facility is considered affected water and is collected in either Goedehoop Colliery or the Glencore's dirty stormwater system. Stormwater from the northern side of the facility is considered clean stormwater runoff and is effectively diverted around the site.
2.7.4.3	The re-mining of the mineral residue deposit, operation of the filter press plant, and dry discards disposal will also reduce the impact on the surface and groundwater.	C	Goedehoop Colliery is currently being reclaimed by a contracted company, Nasonti. During the site inspection the Processing Plan was observed to be located at the top of the MRD to limit pollution. Goedehoop Colliery undertakes its surface water quality monitoring ongoing monthly surface water quality monitoring and quarterly groundwater monitoring in compliance with the requirements of the approved IWUL.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.7.4.4	The above-mentioned water management facility must be maintained to be in compliance with the requirements of the GN704. If any activity is not complying with the requirements of the regulations under the GN704, exemptions will be sought from the DWA.	C	The Kevin's Dam is located within 500 m of a wetland between Goedeheop Colliery South Plant and the Dump. However, the Kevin's dam is will no longer be in use for Goedeheop Colliery.
2.7.4.5	Surface water monitoring must be conducted at the facility to determine their effects on the surface water environment.	C	Surface water monitoring at Goedeheop Colliery is undertaken monthly in accordance with the authorised WUL. .
2.7.4.6	Maintenance of all rehabilitated mineral residue deposits are conducted to ensure that the impacts are minimised. The areas' environment is being monitored and any deviations are investigated and addressed.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
2.7.4.7	Additional pollution control measures have been undertaken at the Hope dump and Springbok 2 dump to prevent the impacts from flood events. This includes storm water structures to divert any storm water away from the mineral residue deposits.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
2.7.4.8	Springbok Valley: An investigation to determine the decant areas of the seepage at within the Springbokspruit was conducted. Based on the outcome of this investigation, engineer designed sub-surface cut-off drains will be installed to capture and divert this seepage water to the existing sump situated below the Springbok dump.	C	Cut-off trenches were installed at the co-disposal facility to collect seepage and channel to the Return Water Dam.
2.7.4.9	The Hope and Goedeheop Areas With the exception of the Kevin's farm dam, all pollution control dams are lined. This was effected by October 2005.	NC 007	During the site inspection, the liner in the channels around the dump were damaged. Additionally the channels were observed to be blocked and silted with evidence of precipitation present.
2.7.4.10	In the event that new/additional dams are required, the construction of these dams will comply with GN704 with regards to location, capacity and operation. Further, they will be engineer designed and lined. Water use registration/licensing will be applied for under section 21 of the National Water Act prior to the construction of any new dam. Note that no new dams are currently proposed.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Goedeheop Colliery reported that no new dams were constructed for the audit period.
2.7.4.11	Dam levels are checked and maintained at specified operating levels to ensure that no accidental discharge occurs. Note that the dams are designed with capacity over and above capacities specified within GN704.	C	Dam levels are continuously monitored daily on Goedeheop Colliery's online SCADA System and during the water quality monitoring.
2.7.4.12	All storm water runoff diversion trenches are inspected for silt build-up or blockages. These are cleared and all material removed from the dirty water trenches and moved to the Mineral Residue Deposit facility.	NC 007	During the site inspection, the liner in the channels around the dump were damaged. Additionally the channels were observed to be blocked and silted with evidence of precipitation present.
2.7.4.13	All silt traps are inspected and cleaned regularly.	C	The Goedeheop Water Management Procedure (Doc. No. GOE-ENV-PRO1407 dated 02 June 2022) was availed during the audit. The procedure provides the site requirements for water management and states that structures, silt traps and oil traps functionality must be inspected daily.
2.7.4.14	The location of decant or seepage from the Mineral Residue Deposit facility were investigated in February 2004. Based on the outcome of this investigation, engineer designed sub-surface cut-off drains were installed to capture and divert this seepage water to the Kevin's farm dam. The sub-surface cut-off drains were completed by October 2004.	C	Cut-off trenches were installed at the co-disposal facility to collect seepage and channel to the Return Water Dam.
2.7.4.15	Gravel roads leading to the Mineral Residue Deposit facility are being graded to remove any carbonaceous material. This material will be disposed of on the Mineral Residue Deposit facility.	C	During the site inspection, the roads appeared to be graded, however Goedeheop Colliery reported that the new haul road used by Nasonti was constructed using carbonaceous material.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.7.4.16	Areas below conveyor belts are cleaned to remove any carbonaceous build- up. This material is disposed of on the Mineral Residue Deposit facility.	C	Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The overland conveyor was decommissioned and demolished and area underlying the conveyors was graded to remove carbonaceous material, re-shaped to promote free drainage, ripped to a minimum of 300 mm at right angles and revegetated.
2.7.4.17	The floor of the mineral residue deposit expansion area will be constructed such the area is ripped and compacted. The floor will be connected to a toe drain that will collect and drain the seepage and contaminated storm water runoff from the mineral residue deposit to a sump with a pump that will convey the water to the mine's dirty dams (Kevin's farm dam and Return Water Dam). This will ensure that seepage water from the site that would have resulted in the contamination of the groundwater aquifer is collected.	C	Cut-off trenches were installed at the co-disposal facility to collect seepage and channel to the Return Water Dam.
2.7.4.18	Monitor the groundwater in the vicinity of the mineral residue deposit. The monitoring results must be interpreted by a suitably qualified person and the monitoring network should be audited annually to ensure compliance with regulations. Groundwater monitoring boreholes should be sited with the aid of geophysics at designated positions based on final infrastructure layout.	C	Groundwater monitoring is conducted quarterly in the vicinity of the MRD in accordance with the requirements of the IWUL. The IWUL is audited both internally and externally on an annual basis and reports were availed during the audit. .
2.7.4.19	The numerical groundwater model must be updated by calibrating the model with monitoring data	C	The updated the post-closure groundwater and geochemical model was availed in the "Goedeheop Colliery – Post-closure groundwater and geochemical model" (February 2017), compiled by Delta h.
2.7.4.20	Kinetic testing of the discard and tailings material should be conducted to aid in the prediction of geochemical conditions during mineral residue deposit operation.	C	The "Waste classification assessment in terms of SANS 10234" (October 2015), compiled by Interwaste provided classification of the material in the Discard Dumps. Additionally. Acid Base Accounting were availed in the "Acid mine drainage prediction from the Australian Laboratory Services coal sample system – A shake flask kinetic test" (July 2013), compiled by Marlow Aquatec.
2.7.5. Groundwater			
2.7.5.1	With the exception of Kevin's farm dam, all pollution control dams are lined and all future supplemental dams (including those at the opencast mining areas) will be engineer designed and lined. The construction of these dams will comply with GN704.	NC 010	At the Holding dam, the HTPE liner was severely damaged, and evidence of overflows was observed.
		NC 011	The Return Water Dam liner was observed to be severely damaged and downgradient seepage was observed.
2.7.5.2	Engineer designed sub-surface cut-off drains have been installed and are used to capture and divert the seepage water from the Mine Reside Deposit to the Kevin's Farm dam and the Return water dam. Kevin's farm dam will be lined to reduce its seepage.	C	Cut-off trenches were installed at the co-disposal facility to collect seepage and channel to the Return Water Dam.
2.7.5.3	The facilities use the principle of Mineral Residue Deposit where coarse discard is utilised to create an impoundment into which slurry is disposed. In order to reduce the permeability of the coarse discard, it is compacted in situ. The slimes are beached in a manner so that the water in the slimes compartment gravitates towards a central penstock, which is then recovered for re-use in the plant.	C	Goedeheop Colliery reported that slurry is no longer deposited of at Goedeheop Colliery South MRD and only dry disposal of coarse and fine residue is undertaken
2.7.5.4	Investigation into the decant point of seepage from the rehabilitated Springbok dumps (Springbok #1 and #2) was conducted, and the implementation of the recommendations of the investigation will be conducted in 2015.	C	Seepage from Springbok 1 and Springbok 2 remain a concern. Goedeheop Colliery has implemented phytoremediation and dongalocks as management intervention methods.
2.7.5.5	The Goedeheop Colliery Hope Dump has been rehabilitated and is being maintained and monitored to determine if it has any impacts on the groundwater regime. If it has, measures will be undertaken to minimise the impacts on the groundwater.	C	Ongoing quarterly ground water quality monitoring is undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the approved WUL.
2.7.5.6	Groundwater monitoring around the rehabilitated Kleinshaft dump indicates negligible impacts on groundwater quality. Management is principally involving maintenance of the vegetation cover on the mineral residue deposit and surrounding areas.	C	Goedeheop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed rehabilitation will be done with a L.A.N. fertiliser application 6-8 weeks after sowing, depending on climatic conditions (not to be applied during long dry spells). Maintaining new vegetation on slopes equal to or greater than 1:5 will be undertaken by

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
			irrigation until a 10% basal cover at ground level has been attained and the grass is on average 100 mm.
2.7.5.7	The coal stockpiles are banded around and the floors are compacted to allow water drainage to the pollution control structures hence limiting seepage into the groundwater.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations have ceased and only reclamation of the MRD is currently undertaken. No coal is stockpiled.
2.7.5.8	In the event that decant occurs, the affected area will be rehabilitated and reshaped and made free draining to discourage infiltration of runoff water into the groundwater regime. In essence all ponding and eroding areas will also be reshaped.	C	Cut-off trenches were installed at the co-disposal facility to collect seepage and channel to the Return Water Dam.
2.7.6. Air Quality			
2.7.6.1	Current mining practice in the construction and maintenance of coal stockpiles and mineral residue deposits prevent spontaneous combustion. This minimises emission of gaseous and particulate emissions. No additional management is necessary.	T/N	The condition is noted at accepted by Goedeheop Colliery. Mining operations have ceased and only reclamation of the MRD is currently undertaken. Should spontaneous combustion occur at the MR, Goedeheop Colliery reported the material would be removed by a front-end loader loads, redistribute and compacted to prevent further spontaneous combustion.
2.7.6.2	All machinery employed on site are being kept in good repair, and well maintained.	C	The auditors were availed the "August Maintenance Plan" (August 2024) for Goedeheop Colliery South which included monthly maintenance of front end loaders, dozers trucks, tippers, graders, compactors and site vehicles.
2.7.6.3	All machinery is fitted with the correct exhaust systems, which will be maintained and kept in good repair.	C	The auditors were availed the "August Maintenance Plan" (August 2024) for Goedeheop Colliery South which included monthly maintenance of front end loaders, dozers trucks, tippers, graders, compactors and site vehicles.
2.7.6.4	All vehicles transporting material from the mining operation are required to obey a maximum 40km/h speed limit. This reduces the generation of dust on the haul roads.	C	During the site inspection, signage was observed along the internal access roads which indicated the speed limit of 40km/ hr.
2.7.6.5	Dust suppression are undertaken during the operational phase on the Mineral Residue Deposit facilities; on transfer points on conveyor belts, on un-paved roads, stockpiling areas and on rehabilitation sites where movement of machinery is generating dust.	C	Dust suppression is conducted at the MRD Reclamation area to reduce dust generation.
2.7.6.6	The Hope Dump, Kleinshaft Dump and Springbok dumps were capped and vegetated.	C	During the site inspection, the MRDs were rehabilitated and vegetated. Goedeheop Colliery further reported that samples from the capping of Springbok 1 and 2 MRD were analysed by Coaltech, and results indicated that were well suited for future capping of MRDs.
2.7.6.7	Coal stockpiles and mineral residue deposits are constructed and maintained such that the probability of spontaneous combustion is reduced.	C	Mining operations have ceased and only reclamation of the MRD is currently undertaken. Should spontaneous combustion occur at the MR, Goedeheop Colliery reported the material would be removed by a front-end loader loads, redistribute and compacted to prevent further spontaneous combustion.
2.7.6.8	The Rapid Loading Terminal at the plant is contained within a silo and therefore reduces dust generation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining activities at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the RLT has since been decommissioned.
2.7.6.9	A dust fallout monitoring network has, however, been installed by AER (Pty) Ltd at Goedeheop Colliery to quantify dust fallout in the vicinity of the Mineral Residue Deposit facilities and the main plant complexes. This monitoring will continue for life of mine. The system of monitoring points will be reviewed on a 2-yearly basis, and additional monitoring points installed if necessary.	C	Dust fallout monitoring is conducted monthly at four (4) dust fallout monitoring stations. The "Dust Fallout Monitoring Reports", compiled by Aquatico Scientific from January to July 2024 were availed to the audits. The results of the dust fallout is monitoring were within residential and non-residential limits.
2.7.7 Sensitive Landscapes			
2.7.7.1	The operation of the mineral residue deposit will be conducted such that the remaining wetlands are protected from any activity from the mineral residue deposit. These will include ensuring that perimeter markers are placed for the mine personnel and instruction given to mine personnel not to work beyond the markers.	C	During the site inspection the Goedeheop MRD was observed to be fenced to prevent mine personnel from working beyond the approved footprint and to prevent further impact on wetland areas. No concerns of were noted beyond the approved footprint.
2.7.7.2	Measures put in place for the management of waste and waste water from the mineral residue deposit will be maintained in good order.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
			cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
2.7.7.3	If it happens that the remaining wetlands are affected during the operation of the facility, the mine will ensure that the affected wetlands are rehabilitated.	C	During the site inspection at the Goedehoop MRD, no concerns of were noted beyond the approved footprint.
2.7.7.4	During the life of mine, the coal stockpiling areas will be operated under relevant Goedehoop Colliery mandatory codes. This will ensure that the facilities are not operated beyond the designed perimeters which stipulate the heights, which the stockpiles must be maintained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and coal is no longer processed nor stockpiled.
2.8. OPERATION OF THE COAL STOCKPILING FACILITY (PLANT AREA), MINERAL PROCESSING PLANTS, BINDERLESS COAL BRIQUETTING PLANT, WATER TREATMENT PLANT AND ASSOCIATED WATER/WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITIES			
2.8.1. Soils			
2.8.1.1	The soil stripped from the footprint of the new project areas (coal stockpiling area and the binderless coal briquetting plant) will be stockpiled, for use in rehabilitation of the disturbed areas over the project areas. No activities that may contaminate, compact and reduce the fertility of the stockpiled topsoil will be allowed within the topsoil stockpiles.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.1.2	Limit all activities within the project areas such that they do not encroach outside the boundaries of the project areas. The perimeters of the project areas will be marked by either fence, berms, or any other visible markers.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.1.3	All areas affected by the use of carbonaceous material either by coal spillages and dirty water spillages and areas affected by other spillages (hydrocarbon, hydraulic fluids and cleaning agent's spillages, etc.) will be rehabilitated. Contaminating material will be removed and placed on the mineral residue deposit and the remaining areas maintained to be free of contaminating material.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.1.4	All areas affected by the use of carbonaceous material either by coal spillages and dirty water spillages and areas affected by other spillages (hydrocarbon, hydraulic fluids and cleaning agent's spillages, etc.) will be rehabilitated. Contaminating material will be removed and placed on the mineral residue deposit and the remaining areas maintained to be free of contaminating material.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.1.5	On areas that are not in use by the mine, the soils will be tested, limed, fertilised and re- seeded. These areas will be maintained to be in good condition.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.1.6	Any waste from the coal stockpiling areas, plant areas and water management facility areas will be managed in accordance to the mine waste management procedures.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.2. Land Capability Natural Vegetation			
2.8.2.1	All areas necessary for the optimal operation of the coal stockpiling areas, plants area and the water management facilities are being kept as small as practically possible.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.2.2	Contaminated water within dirty water areas of the sites will either be contained within the sites for final disposal to the mine return water dam or re-used within the sites	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.2.3	All carbonaceous material will be contained within designated areas (stockpiling areas, mineral residue deposits and slurry dams).	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.2.4	With the exception of the planned expansion of the mineral residue deposit, no additional mineral residue deposit is planned for the mine. Management of the operational and rehabilitated mineral	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	residue deposits are conducted such that the land uses adjacent to the mineral residue deposits are not affected.		
2.8.2.5	Limit these activities to be within the approved perimeter.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.2.6	Development of erosion gullies must be monitored and maintained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.2.7	Prevent all open fires; provide fire-safe zones, facilities and suitable fire control measures.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3. Surface Water			
2.8.3.1	All water management structures constructed to isolate the coal stockpiling areas and the plants from the clean water environment (toe drains, pipelines, sumps and pumping systems, dirty water dams and storm water management trenches) will be maintained in good order.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3.2	All dirty water from the dirty water structures must be re-used at the coal processing facility.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3.3	All clean water must be diverted around the coal stockpiling areas, plants and water management facilities to the nearby streams.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3.4	The mines water management facilities must be maintained to be in compliance with the requirements of the GN704. If any activity is not complying with the requirements of the regulations under the GN704, exemptions will be sought from the DWA.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3.5	Surface water monitoring must be conducted at the facilities and surrounding surface water bodies to determine their effects on the surface water environment.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3.6	The floors of the new coal stockpiling areas, binderless coal briquetting plant and the water management structures will be constructed such the areas prevents the seepage and contamination of groundwater from the above- mentioned areas. The floors will be connected to a drainage channel that will collect the seepage and contaminated storm water runoff from the sites to the mine's Return Water Dam.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3.7	Monitor the groundwater in the vicinity of the sites. The monitoring results must be interpreted by a suitably qualified person and the monitoring network should be audited annually to ensure compliance with regulations. Groundwater monitoring boreholes should be sited with the aid of geophysics at designated positions based on final infrastructure layout.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.3.8	The numerical groundwater model must be updated by calibrating the model with monitoring data.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4. Air Quality			
2.8.4.1	Current mining practice in the construction and maintenance of coal stockpiles and mineral residue deposits prevent spontaneous combustion. This minimises emission of gaseous and particulate emissions. No additional management is necessary.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.2	The binder less coal briquetting plant will be operated such that the measures put in place to reduce gaseous emissions are maintained in good order.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.8.4.3	A current air quality monitoring programme will be revised to include measurements of gaseous pollutants that may emanate from the binderless coal briquetting plant.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.4	All machinery employed on site are being kept in good repair, and well maintained.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.5	All machinery is fitted with the correct exhaust systems, which will be maintained and kept in good repair.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.6	All vehicles transporting material from the mining operation are required to obey a maximum 40 km/h speed limit. This reduces the generation of dust on the haul roads.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.7	Dust suppression will be undertaken during the operational phase on the coal stockpiling areas, plants and the water management facilities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.8	Coal stockpiles and mineral residue deposits are constructed and maintained such that the probability of spontaneous combustion is reduced.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.9	The Rapid Loading Terminal at the plant is contained within a silo and therefore reduces dust generation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.10	A dust fallout monitoring network has been installed by AER (Pty) Ltd at Goedeheop Colliery to quantify dust fallout in the vicinity of the Mineral Residue Deposit facilities and the main plant complexes. This monitoring will continue for life of mine. The system of monitoring points will be reviewed on a 2 yearly basis, and additional monitoring points installed if necessary.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.4.11	Personnel within the high noise confines are supplied with hearing protection.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.5. Sensitive Landscapes			
2.8.5.1	Noise levels are monitored at all strategic positions on Goedeheop Colliery.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.5.2	The operation of the coal stockpiling areas, plants and water management facilities will be conducted such that a buffer specified by the wetland specialist is always maintained from any wetland areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.5.3	Measures put in place for the management of waste and waste water from the coal stockpiling areas, plants and water management facilities will be maintained in good order.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.5.4	Where wetlands have been accidentally affected during the operation of the sites, the mine will ensure that the affected wetlands are rehabilitated and that the remaining wetlands are protected from the activities within the mineral residue deposit.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
2.8.5.5	Ensure that appropriate land use is conducted on properties leased to third parties. This is achieved by sound contracts and ad hoc inspections.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining ceased in December 2021, infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. Site is currently under rehabilitation.
3. DECOMMISSIONING AND CLOSURE			
3.1. INFRASTRUCTURE AREAS			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
3.1.1	Whenever possible, residential areas and their infrastructure will not be demolished but left as viable urban areas. It is intended that ownership will be transferred to a third party. Should this not be possible, all buildings will be demolished and the area rehabilitated.	C	During the site inspection, the previous residential areas were observed to be demolished and under rehabilitation. Greenside Colliery reported that the residential areas were not viable for future use as the municipality would not be able install/ connect services.
3.1.2	All concrete, steel works and structures will be removed so that the land can be returned to as near as practically possible to its original state. Concrete work that extends below ground level will be removed to a meter below the surface. Concrete, brick and mortar will be used as backfilling material in the audit and shaft areas. Steel will be sold as scrap metal.	C	Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The majority of mining infrastructures and facilities were decommissioned and demolished including incline shafts, vertical shafts and roads
3.1.3	All rehabilitated areas will be shaped to be free draining without concentrating flow such that erosion occurs, fertilised and a mixture of indigenous and pasture grasses will be planted. Following this rehabilitation, the infrastructure areas will have a capability similar to the pre-mining environment.	C	During the site inspection at the rehabilitated areas, a salt pan was observed next to the Hope Discard Dump as a result of decant. The water quality of the salt pan was not available during the audit.
3.1.4	All rehabilitated areas will be maintained for a period of 3 years, where after the frequency will be reassessed. Vegetation cover will be maintained by annual application of fertilizer combined with biennial cutting or burning for the first three years. After this period, fertilizer will be applied as and when required. This will be determined by monitoring the basal cover and fertilizer levels against Anglo Operations (Pty) Limited standards.	C	Goedeheop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed rehabilitation will be done with a L.A.N. fertiliser application 6-8 weeks after sowing, depending on climatic conditions (not to be applied during long dry spells). Maintaining new vegetation on slopes equal to or greater than 1:5 will be undertaken by irrigation until a 10% basal cover at ground level has been attained and the grass is on average 100 mm.
3.1.5	Maintenance with respect to erosion will be conducted on a minimum three- monthly bases if and where required. This frequency will be reassessed after a 3-year period. The final rehabilitated surface will be stable, self- sustaining and erosion-free.	NC 002	During the site inspection, erosion and gully formation was observed at the Historic Disposal Area.
		NC 003	Erosion and gully formation was observed on the slopes of the Dump.
		NC 004	Erosion and gully formation was observed at Dam 1.
3.1.6	All roads not required for residential or farming purposes, and overland conveyors will be removed and the ground restored as above.	C	Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The majority of mining infrastructures and facilities were decommissioned and demolished including overland conveyors and roads.
3.2. ROADS, RAILWAYS AND OVERLAND CONVEYORS			
3.2.1. Roads			
3.2.1.1	Access roads to shafts, magazines, plant, etc., will be rehabilitated. All gravel roads will be graded to remove carbonaceous material (which will be removed to the Mineral Residue Deposit facility for disposal). The roads will be cross-ripped to 300 mm at right angles to the natural slope, fertiliser added as per soil requirements and vegetated with a seed mix of indigenous and pasture grasses. Maintenance will be conducted on the rehabilitated areas as indicated in the Policy.	C	Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The majority of mining infrastructures and facilities were decommissioned and demolished including overland conveyors and roads. Goedeheop Colliery manages vegetation in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (dated 29 August 2023). The prescribed seed mix provided in the procedure is considered optimal for climatic conditions: Eragrostis tef (1.0 kg/ha); Cynodon dactylon (5.0 kg/ha); Chloris gayana (5.0 kg/ha); Digitaria erantha (5.0 kg/ha) and Medicago sativa (5.0 kg/ha).
3.2.1.2	With the promise that residential areas and associated infrastructure will be left intact for non-mine use post closure; all access roads to the residential areas will be left in-situ. In this case, ownership and thus maintenance of these roads will be transferred to a third party.	N/A	During the site inspection, the previous residential areas were observed to be demolished and under rehabilitation. Greenside Colliery reported that the residential areas were not viable for future use as the municipality would not be able install/ connect services.
3.2.1.3	Note that if the ownership of the residential areas is not transferred to a third party, the buildings, roads and access roads will be removed, the areas rehabilitated and maintained as per point 1 above.	C	During the site inspection, the previous residential areas were observed to be demolished and under rehabilitation.
3.2.2. Railways			
3.2.2.1	Approximately 4000m of railway track occur that will require lifting. The standard of work required on closure will be as follows: All rails and sleepers will be removed.	C	Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The railway sections that were decommissioned and demolished included the removal of the rails, sleepers and ballasts

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION										
	All ballast will be removed. Areas will be re-vegetated. Earthworks (embankments and cuttings) will be shaped to a maximum slope angle of 30° and vegetated. All hardened areas will be ripped to a minimum of 300 mm. Fertiliser will be added to the rehabilitated areas as per soil requirements and vegetated with a seed mix of indigenous and pasture grasses. Maintenance will be conducted on the rehabilitated areas as indicated in the Policy.												
3.2.3. Overland Conveyors													
3.2.3.1	The following conveyors are in use at Goedehoop Colliery: <table><tr><th>Description</th><th>Length (m)</th></tr><tr><td>Hope shaft plant</td><td>1 400</td></tr><tr><td>Shaft 11 to plant</td><td>5 000</td></tr><tr><td>Shaft 8 to plant</td><td>7 500</td></tr><tr><td>Vlakkagte shaft to plant</td><td>15 000</td></tr></table>	Description	Length (m)	Hope shaft plant	1 400	Shaft 11 to plant	5 000	Shaft 8 to plant	7 500	Vlakkagte shaft to plant	15 000	C	Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The overland conveyor was decommissioned and demolished and area underlying the conveyors was graded to remove carbonaceous material, re-shaped to promote free drainage, ripped to a minimum of 300 mm at right angles and revegetated.
Description	Length (m)												
Hope shaft plant	1 400												
Shaft 11 to plant	5 000												
Shaft 8 to plant	7 500												
Vlakkagte shaft to plant	15 000												
3.2.3.2	During the decommissioning phase, the conveyors will be dismantled and removed from the mineral rights area. Areas underlying the conveyors will be: Graded to remove all carbonaceous build-up. Re-shaped to prevent erosion and promote free-runoff. Ripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm at right angles to the inherent slope. Treated with an addition of fertiliser as per soil requirements. Where the conveyor crosses an area utilised for crop production, no seeding will be undertaken (these areas will be incorporated into surrounding crop production area). Where the conveyor crosses natural grassland, the area underlying the conveyor will be vegetated with a seed mix of indigenous and pasture grasses. Maintenance will be conducted on the vegetated rehabilitated areas as per the Policy. Note that the above will ensure that the areas affected by the conveyors approximate the adjacent land capability.												
3.2.4. Plants													
3.2.4.1	The bulk of the activity in removing the plant will be the demolition and disposal of concrete structures. Rubble will either be placed on the Mineral Residue Deposit facility or used as backfill in shafts (incline and vertical) and all scrap metal will be cleared from the area. All carbonaceous material will be removed from the plant and stockpile areas. All foundations and plant footings will be removed to a depth of 1,0 meter (thereafter covered with a minimum 1,0-meter soil layer). The entire area will be shaped to prevent erosion and promote free-runoff. The entire area will be ripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm at right angle to the inherent slope. Fertiliser will be applied to the rehabilitated area as per soil requirements and vegetated with a seed mix of indigenous and pasture grasses. Maintenance will be conducted on the rehabilitated areas as indicated in the Policy, section points 3 – 5 above.	C	Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The majority of plant infrastructure decommissioned and demolished. Decommissioning and Rehabilitation remain ongoing.										
3.2.5. Workshops and Stores													
3.2.5.1	The bulk of the activity in removing the workshops, stores and administration buildings will be the demolition and disposal of concrete structures. Metal will be removed and sold. Rubble will either be removed to the Mineral Residue Deposit facility or used as shaft backfill and all scrap metal will be cleared from the area and sold.	C	Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The majority of workshop infrastructure was decommissioned and demolished. Decommissioning and Rehabilitation remain ongoing.										

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
3.2.5.2	If any soils are contaminated with hydrocarbons, they will be bio remediated.		
3.3. MINERAL RESIDUE DEPOSITS			
	In the event that the seepage water from any disposal facilities is not of a quality suitable for downstream users, Goedehoop Colliery will initiate an investigation by a competent person or institution to determine the most appropriate actions to be undertaken, and the positions for such actions to be undertaken, to ensure that the water quality conforms to the downstream user's needs. Such actions and methods to be employed will be discussed with the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs to gain their approval prior to implementation. In the event that any water purification activities are to be conducted, these activities and or methods will be based on best available technology at the time of commencement (of the activity), and will continue until such time as a self-sustaining acceptable water quality can be achieved.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
3.3.1. Springbok Area			
3.3.1.1	The Springbok processing plant has been demolished and all associated disposal facilities removed, i.e., pipes, trenches, foundations, etc. The Springbok dumps (1 and 2) have been rehabilitated and are undergoing monitoring and maintenance. Additional seepage control measures (subsurface cut-off drains and a sump) were installed during 2003 to reduce seepage entering the natural environment. Note that all seepage captured within the sump will be pumped to the Goedehoop washing plant), and does not discharge into the natural environment. Note that the sump will be designed to retain all water in the event of a 1:100-year rainfall event.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
3.3.2. Kleinshaft Area			
3.3.2.1	The mineral residue deposit has been rehabilitated and is currently undergoing monitoring and maintenance. No impacts on groundwater quality have been detected to date. The area appears to be stable with low to negligible pollution loads generating from the facility. If the water monitoring conducted at this facility does not conform with a quality acceptable to the downstream user's needs, the actions will be undertaken as per the commitment above.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No concerns regarding the water quality were recorded for the Kleinshaft Area.
3.3.3. Hope Area			
3.3.3.1	The Hope dump has been rehabilitated in accordance with relevant procedures. Note that the clean water diversion trench will remain in place during decommissioning to prevent pooling of water against the rehabilitated mineral residue deposit. If the water monitoring conducted at this facility does not conform with a quality acceptable to the downstream users' needs the actions will be undertaken as per the commitment above. Note that the clean water diversion trench will remain in place during decommissioning to prevent pooling of water against the rehabilitated mineral residue deposit. If the water monitoring conducted at this facility does not conform with a quality acceptable to the downstream users' needs the actions will be undertaken as per the commitment above. Water quality monitoring will continue through the decommissioning phase.gh the decommissioning phase.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that the MRD facilities were rehabilitated with maximum slopes of 1:5 and were rehabilitated according to the <i>"Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure"</i> (dated 29 August 2023). The Goedehoop Colliery MRD is currently being reclaimed.
3.3.4. Goedehoop/ Spookspruit Area			
3.3.4.1	The only remaining mineral residue deposits will be the Mineral Residue Deposit facilities at Goedehoop Colliery. During the operational phase, discard is compacted to a minimum 1600 kg/m3 to reduce the risk of spontaneous combustion. The Goedehoop Mineral Residue Deposit facilities are shaped with side slopes of 1:5 maxima, which will be maintained at decommissioning. The facilities surface will undergo secondary compaction to the above specifications during decommissioning, and be capped with a minimum soil depth of 300m. A recommended seed mix is being applied to the rehabilitated mineral residue deposit. The soil and vegetation cover will be monitored and maintained until it can be shown that the surface is free-draining and maintenance no longer necessary. If the water monitoring conducted at this facility does not conform with a quality acceptable to the downstream user's needs, the actions will be undertaken as per the	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that the MRD facilities were rehabilitated with maximum slopes of 1:5 and were rehabilitated according to the <i>"Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure"</i> (dated 29 August 2023). The Goedehoop Colliery MRD is currently being reclaimed.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	commitment above. Clean and dirty water diversion trenches will thus remain in place during the decommissioning phase, but will be removed after rehabilitation.		
3.3.5. Old Slurry Dams			
3.3.5.1	The Old Slurry Dams will be removed and reprocessed during the operational phase. On closure, the footprint of this area will be rehabilitated and not pose a water quality pollution hazard.	C	The old slurry dam has not been decommissioned and is planned for rehabilitation at mine closure.
3.3.6. Ongoing Seepage			
3.3.6.1	During the decommissioning phase, detailed analysis will be conducted to determine decant points (from the underground workings), and the best practicable means of intercepting and management of such decant (such as engineer designed Evaporation dams or treatment) as determined during the study will be instituted.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
3.3.7. Commitment			
3.3.7.1	In the event that the decant water from the underground workings is not of a quality suitable for downstream users, Goedeheop Colliery will initiate an investigation by a competent person or institution to determine the most appropriate actions to be undertaken, and the positions for such actions to be undertaken, to ensure that the water quality conforms to the downstream user's needs. Such actions and methods to be employed will be discussed with the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs to gain their approval prior to implementation. In the event that any water purification activities are to be conducted, these activities and or methods will be based on best available technology at the time of commencement (of the activity), and will continue until such time as a self-sustaining acceptable water quality can be achieved.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
3.3.8. Long-term Stability			
3.3.8.1	At least four mineral residue deposits will remain at mine closure, viz. Goedeheop, Kleinshaft, Hope and Springbok. The Goedeheop and Kleinshaft dumps will have final side slopes of 1:5 maximum while the Springbok dump will have side slopes which are primarily 1:5 with some sections at the top of the mineral residue deposit which will be 1:3. These slopes will have been vegetated with a variety of grass species. The maintenance programme during the operational phase of the mine will ensure that the vegetation is well established and any potential erosion prone areas should have been identified with remedial actions implemented to remove the problem. Note that the Springbok and Kleinshaft dumps will have been rehabilitated in excess of 30 years by the time that closure is applied for. The track record of these rehabilitated mineral residue deposits will indicate the effectiveness of the rehabilitation measures implemented.	C	Goedeheop Colliery reported that the MRD facilities were rehabilitated with maximum slopes of 1:5 and were rehabilitated according to the <i>"Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure"</i> (dated 29 August 2023). The Goedeheop Colliery MRD is currently being reclaimed.
3.3.9. Erosion and Dust Control			
3.3.9.1	Vegetation established during the rehabilitation of all mineral residue deposits and infrastructure areas will be monitored and maintained during the operational and decommissioning phases and for a period of 3 years thereafter. No erosion or dust generation will occur in the short to long-term.	NC 002 NC 003 NC 004	During the site inspection, erosion and gully formation was observed at the Historic Disposal Area. Erosion and gully formation was observed on the slopes of the Dump. Erosion and gully formation was observed at Dam 1.
3.4. SEALING OF UNDEGROUND WORKINGS AND REHABILITATION OF DANGEROUS AREAS			
3.4.1. Subsidence			
3.4.1.1	Any sinkholes that may develop on the mineral rights area will be backfilled with non-carbonaceous material within 1 month after discovery. Any areas of local subsidence will be shaped to promote free surface runoff and prevent ponding. All subsidence areas will be recorded on a plan and will be monitored regularly until the issue of a closure certificate. An investigation into the best possible method to prevent subsidence over the areas with a high subsidence risk and based on the	C	During the site inspection no subsidence was observed and no concerns were noted.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	conclusions of this investigation, the appropriate methods will be instituted to minimise the subsidence risk.		
3.4.2. Shafts - Incline Shafts			
3.4.2.1	The following actions will be designed by a civil engineer and undertaken during the decommissioning phase. A double brick wall bulk head filled with concrete will be constructed approximately 10 m of the shaft collar. The upper portion of the shaft will be backfilled to ground level with rubble, from demolished structures around the shaft. The area is top soiled (minimum 500 mm topsoil) and re-vegetated with the seed mix recommended by a specialist.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that all shafts were decommissioned, backfilled, structures demolished and rehabilitated in accordance with this condition.
3.4.3. Borrow Pits			
3.4.3.1	All borrow pit areas will be reshaped with maximum 1:5 slopes, and the soils remaining in the borrow pits remediated by application of agricultural lime and fertiliser onto the soils (though ploughing), and establishment of vegetation as recommended by a specialist. These areas will be treated as rehabilitated areas and thus be subject to after care and maintenance.	N/A	Greenside Colliery reported that no borrow pits were established.
3.5. ONGOING OPENCAST GROUNDWATER MANAGEMENT			
3.5.1	After closure, the water table will rise in the rehabilitated pit to re-instate equilibrium with the surrounding groundwater systems. However, the backfilled opencast will have a large hydraulic conductivity compared to the pre-mining situation. This will result in the flattening of the groundwater table over the extent of the rehabilitated opencast, in contrast to the gradient that existed previously.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Greenside Colliery is in process of rehabilitation and closure has not yet commenced. Ongoing quarterly groundwater monitoring will continue.
3.5.2	The end result of this will be a permanent lowering of the groundwater level in the higher topographical area and a corresponding rise in lower areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Greenside Colliery is in process of rehabilitation and closure has not yet commenced. Ongoing quarterly groundwater monitoring will continue.
3.5.3	In some of the opencast areas it is expected that these changes of the groundwater will have any significant impact on the groundwater quantity, hence resulting in the decanting of the groundwater or lowering of boreholes used by the surrounding groundwater users.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Greenside Colliery is in process of rehabilitation and closure has not yet commenced. Ongoing quarterly groundwater monitoring will continue.
3.5.4. Groundwater Quantity			
3.5.4.1	The static groundwater levels will be monitored on a quarterly basis in all boreholes within a zone of two kilometres surrounding the mine to ensure that any deviation of the groundwater flow from the idealized predictions is detected in time and can be reached on appropriately. Preferred flow structures (dykes, sills, faults, etc) have not been included in the model due to the unknown hydraulic characteristics, and these structures could alter the actual effects considerably.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Greenside Colliery is in process of rehabilitation and closure has not yet commenced. Ongoing quarterly groundwater monitoring will continue.
3.5.4.2	If it can be proven that the mining operation is indeed affecting the quantity of groundwater available to certain users, the affected parties will be compensated. This will be done through the installation of additional boreholes for water supply purposes, or an alternative water supply.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Greenside Colliery is in process of rehabilitation and closure has not yet commenced. Ongoing quarterly groundwater monitoring will continue.
3.5.4. Groundwater Quality			
3.5.4.1	Recharge into the rehabilitated opencast is a very important variable in both the decanting volumes of the pit and the rate of movement of the pollution originating from the pit. Thus, measures to reduce infiltration and increase run-off are of utmost importance for the reduction of pollution. These include the following i.e. engineer the final mine topography as such that run-off is directed away from the rehabilitated area and ensuring that the final layer (just below the topsoil cover) is as clayey as possible and compacted.	C	The "Annual Rehabilitation Plan" (April 2016) was availed during the audit and provides the different sections and methodologies for rehabilitation of opencast pits. The Vlaklaagte mini pit was reshaped to be free draining and topsoiled. The area was subsequently leased to a farmer that conducted seeding and maintenance. Additionally, quarterly groundwater monitoring is ongoing in accordance with the requirements of the authorised WUL. Water quality results are recorded in an Excel spreadsheet and were provided during the audit, however, proof of submission to the DWS was not provided. No decanting is currently taking place at Goedehoop Colliery. The mine takes note of the requirements for future decanting.
3.5.4.2	It also important that groundwater quality be monitored regularly at strategic locations. This should be done at least on a quarterly basis to provide a reliable database to facilitate eventual closure of	C	Groundwater quality monitoring is done quarterly in compliance with the requirements of authorised WUL.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	the mining operation. Water samples must be taken from all the monitoring boreholes by using approved sampling techniques and adhering to recognised sampling procedures.		
3.5.4.3	Samples should be analysed for at least the following water quality parameters:Major ions (Ca, K, Mg, Na, SO4, NO3, Cl, F); pH; Electrical Conductivity (EC); Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) and Total Alkalinity.	C	Groundwater quality monitoring is done quarterly in compliance with the requirements of authorised WUL.
3.5.4.4	These results should be recorded on a data sheet. It is proposed that the data should be entered into an appropriate computer database and reported to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry. If it can indeed be proven that the opencast mined out areas will decant, the following is committed to by Anglo Operations (Pty) Limited.	C	Groundwater quality monitoring is done quarterly in compliance with the requirements of authorised WUL.
3.5.4.5	In the event that the decant water from the opencast workings is not of a quality suitable for downstream users, Goedehoop Colliery will initiate an investigation by a competent person or institution to determine the most appropriate actions to be undertaken, and the positions for such actions to be undertaken, to ensure that the water quality conforms to the downstream user's needs. Such actions and methods to be employed will be discussed with the Department of Water and Environmental Affairs to gain their approval prior to implementation.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
3.5.4.6	In the event that any water purification activities are to be conducted, these activities and or methods will be based on best available technology at the time of commencement (of the activity), and will continue until such time as a self-sustaining acceptable water quality can be achieved.	C	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions are being implemented to contain the seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.
3.6. REHABILITATION OF OPENCAST			
3.6.1.1	The final voids in the opencasts mining areas i.e. Haasfontein and Vlaklaagte 4 Seam opencast mining areas were sloped in and filled with residual (overburden stockpiles) from the initial box cut. The final contours of the mined-out areas are shown in the surface infrastructure plan.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that the opencast areas were rehabilitated in accordance with the requirements of this condition and rehabilitation remains ongoing. Monitoring in rehabilitated areas including monitoring of erosion, groundwater levels, water quality and vegetation establishment.
3.7. FINAL REHABILITATION (ROADS AND FINAL VOIDS)			
3.7.1.1	No roads will remain in place after the decommissioning phase. Note that the roads will be graded during this phase, in order to remove any fine carbonaceous material build-up from the roads. These will then be ripped to 150mm, at 90° to the inherent slope, and seeded with a seed mix recommended in this document.	C	Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021and has since been in process of rehabilitation. The roads that have already been decommissioned and demolished were graded to remove carbonaceous material, re-shaped to promote free drainage, ripped to a minimum of 300 mm at right angles and revegetated in accordance with the "Vegetation Establishment, Maintenance and Monitoring Procedure" (29 August 2023) which prescribed a seed mix of: Eragrostis tef (1.0 kg/ha); Cynodon dactylon (5.0 kg/ha); Chloris gayana (5.0 kg/ha); Digitaria erantha (5.0 kg/ha) and Medicago sativa (5.0 kg/ha).
3.7.1.2	No final voids will therefore be formed.		
3.8. FINAL LAND USE			
3.8.1.1	Rehabilitation will be ongoing during the operational phase. All topsoil material removed from the opencast mining areas was replaced during the concurrent rehabilitation of the area. Areas disturbed by surface infrastructure will be rehabilitated. It is not normally immediately possible to restore arable land to its former capability. However, it is possible to upgrade disturbed land to grazing land. Given sufficient time under a grass cover, it is anticipated that land, which has been disturbed, could become stable enough to allow cultivation. In view of the above, the final land use for the disturbed areas will be grazing land until such time that the land is stable enough for cultivation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Greenside Colliery is in process of rehabilitation and final land use will be established during closure in accordance with the "Goedehoop Colliery's Post-Mining Land Capability Determination" (March 2019), compiled by Digby Wells Environmental and Greenside Colliery's "Mine Closure Plan for Goedehoop Colliery, aligned with the Requirements of NEMA GN R. 1147 and the Anglo American Mine Closure Toolbox Version 3" (December 2021).

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
3.8.1.2	Note that consultation with the surrounding landowners and land users will be undertaken to ensure that the post-closure uses of land occupied by mine infrastructure are identified; hence the current after mining land use may still change depending on the outcome of the consultation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Greenside Colliery is in process of rehabilitation and final land use will be established during closure in accordance with the "Goedehoop Colliery's Post-Mining Land Capability Determination" (March 2019), compiled by Digby Wells Environmental and Greenside Colliery's "Mine Closure Plan for Goedehoop Colliery, aligned with the Requirements of NEMA GN R. 1147 and the Anglo American Mine Closure Toolbox Version 3" (December 2021).

TABLE 4: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (17/2/3N-281 DATED 31 MARCH 2014) FOR GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY: SOUTH FOR THE UP - CAST VENTILATION SHAFT AT BLOCK 10

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
3. SCOPE OF AUTHORISATION			
3.1	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorization.	C	Goedehoop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) and compliance is assessed annually by an independent external auditor. The auditors were provided with the most recent Performance Assessment Report "Goedehoop Colliery South: Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023" (October 2023) compiled by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Non-compliances with conditions of the EA identified during the Performance Assessment are logged onto and managed through Goedehoop Colliery's ENABLON System in accordance with the "Goedehoop Manage Incidents Procedure" (Doc No. GOE-SAF-PRO-1252 dated 13 August 2024) . The ENABLON System includes corrective and preventative actions, responsible persons and target dates.
3.2	The holder of the authorisation must ensure compliance with these conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.	C	Goedehoop Colliery ensures agents, subcontractors, and employees undergo induction training in environmental management before contract commencement. The induction training presentation was availed to the auditor in "Goedehoop Colliery Induction 2024", which includes environmental good practice and topics related to its EA and EMPr conditions.
3.3	The activity which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that activities were undertaken on the properties approved in the EA. Based on the documentation reviewed by the auditors as well the site inspection, no activities were noted to occur on any unauthorised property.
3.4	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No changes to, or deviations from, the project description occurred for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
3.5	In the event that the impacts exceed the significance as predicted in the environmental impact report, authorisation may be suspended after proper procedures have been followed.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No significant impacts were recorded for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
3.6	In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of the Department in respect of its significance will prevail	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
3.7	This activity must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that activities were undertaken the required timeframe, however, mining operations ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing rehabilitation and decommissioning.
3.9	The holder of this authorisation is responsible for compliance with the provisions for Duty of Care and Remediation of Environmental Damage contained in Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998).	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No significant impacts were recorded for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
3.10	This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation, responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.	C	The requisite Environmental Authorisations for activities undertaken Goedehoop Colliery in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as well as the required Water Use Licences in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) have been issued.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
APPEAL OF AUTHORISATION			
3.11	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within twelve (12) days of the date of this decision, of the outcome of the application. The notification referred above must-	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
(a)	Specify the date on which the authorisation was issued.		
(b)	Inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations.		
(c)	Advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.		
(d)	Be published in the newspaper contemplated in Regulation 54(2) (c) and which newspaper was used for the placing of advertisements as part of the public participation process.		
3.12	The Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) dated 28th November 2013 submitted as part of the Final Basic Assessment Report is hereby approved and must be implemented and adhered to throughout the lifecycle of the activity.	C	The auditors confirmed that the following Environmental Management Programmes for Goedeheop Colliery South were approved by the DMRE and remained valid for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024): - Goedeheop Colliery Aligned EMPr (DMRE Ref: 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR dated August 2014). - Goedeheop Colliery EMPr (DMRE Ref: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM dated 13 October 2021) related to wetlands, groundwater and the Discard Washing Plant. Goedeheop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the EMPr.
3.13	The applicant must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) that will have the responsibility of monitoring and reporting on compliance with the conditions of this environmental authorisation as well as monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the approved EMPr.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.14	The ECO must be appointed before the commencement of construction and the Department must be notified of such an appointment for communication purposes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.15	The ECO must oversee and monitor the success of all rehabilitation activities. During the construction phase, the ECO must submit monthly compliance reports to the Department in writing and copy the applicant with reports. Where applicable, the ECO may negotiate the required frequency for the submission of reports with the Department, which must be agreed to in writing by the Department. The reports must include a description of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted, and remedial action implemented. All reports must reflect the Department's reference number of the project on the cover page.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.16	The ECO must maintain the following on site: A site diary Copies of all reports submitted to the Department; A complaints' register of all environmental complaints regarding the proposed project and the remedies applied to such complaints.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.17	The holder of the authorisation must submit an environmental audit report to the Department upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities. The environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent environmental auditor and must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the conditions of this authorisation as well as the requirements of the EMPr.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.18	The ECO must remain employed until all rehabilitation measure as well as site clean-up are completed, and the site is handed over to the applicant by the contractor for operation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.19	The Department retains the right to monitor and/or inspect the proposed development during both construction and operational phases.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery.
COMMISSIONING AND OPERATION OF THE ACTIVITY			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
3.20	Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
3.21	Planning and design of all elements of the application to be in accordance with acceptable and approved standards as required by the relevant authorities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
3.22	The appointed contractor must be contractually bound to these conditions as well as the provisions of the EMP.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.23	The contractor must demarcate the boundaries of the actual construction areas on the site in order to restrict their construction activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.24	The environmental authorisation as well as any licence or permits must be obtained before construction commences and any recommendation contained in these permits, licences and/or authorisation must be incorporated into the project design.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.25	No work must be undertaken on Sundays and normal working hours of 8am to 5pm must be adhered to, to avoid disturbance outside of these times.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation.
3.26	No vehicles, machinery or equipment with leaks or causing spills may be allowed to operate on the construction site.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.27	The main contractor is responsible for ensuring that used oils/lubricants are not disposed of on or near the site and that contractors purchasing these materials understand the liability under which they must operate.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.28	All cement or mortar mixing must be done in already impacted areas and on trays or sealed areas to prevent any water pollution.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.29	All roads that will not be surfaced prior to the development must be sprayed with water to keep the road moist and to eliminate dust.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the up-cast ventilation shaft and associated infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. The site is currently under rehabilitation.
3.30	The relevant policing and security forces that are responsible for the area must be approached and become involved in the monitoring of activities on the site.	C	Goedeheop Colliery has contracted a service provider to enforce security measures, which include restricting site access, monitoring and patrolling site activities. During the site inspection, security personnel implemented strict access control measures at the entrance to Goedeheop.
3.31	All waste streams (building rubble and litter) must be disposed of, as stated in the EMPr.	C	Nasonti Technical Services is contracted to manage waste generated at the Goedeheop Colliery South and waste is managed in accordance with the "Waste Management Procedure" (Doc No. NTS-ENV-SOP-002 dated May 2024, developed by Nasonti Technical Services. The auditors sampled the following waste disposal documents to verify that waste is appropriately disposed of or recycled: - Hazardous Waste is collected from the site by Khululeka Engineering and Logistics and removed to the Enviroserv Holfontein Waste Disposal Facility as verified in "KEL Engineering and Logistics Waste Manager Original" (Doc No. 28138560038 dated 26 July 2024) and "Enviroserv Weighbridge Slip" (Doc No. 0002813855 dated 27 July 2024) - General Waste is collected from the site by Phambili Services and removed to the Middelburg General Waste Disposal Facility as verified in "Weighbridge Receipt" (Doc No. 28138560038 dated 26 July 2024). - Fluorescent tubes are collected from the site by Hazco Green Solutions and removed for recycling as verified in "Hazco Waste Manifest" (Doc No. 13585 dated 07 June 2024).

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
			- Used oil is collected from the site by Ikhwezihlomso Engineering and Supplies and removed for recycling as verified in "Waste Manifest" (Doc No. 248317 dated 05 May 2024).
3.32	All waste streams (building rubble and litter) must be disposed of, as stated in the EMPr.	N/A	The condition is a duplicate of 3.31 above.
3.33	A fire monitoring and prevention response plan must be put in place.	C	The "Goedehoop Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure" (Doc No. GOE-VOH-PRO-0889 dated 12 September 2022) was availed during the audit. The procedure outlines the steps to be taken in the event of surface and underground fires.
3.34	All topsoil removed for any reason during construction must be used for landscaping or to rehabilitate any areas scarred by construction works.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.35	The applicant is responsible for the rehabilitation of any damage caused to the environment due to the construction activities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.36	No accumulation of water is allowed on site and the entire development must be properly drained.	C	During the site inspection, no concerns regarding water accumulation or ponding was observed at the rehabilitation areas.
3.37	A storm water management plan together with details regarding erosion control measures must be developed before construction commences.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.38	All reasonable measures must be taken to prevent the introduction of storm water runoff containing waste or wastewater emanating from the site into a watercourse.	C	Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the up-cast ventilation shaft and associated infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. The site is currently under rehabilitation. During the site inspection, no concerns relating to water course pollution was observed at the rehabilitation areas.
3.39	During construction any possible archaeological findings must be protected and the operations on site must be stopped immediately, and the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) must be notified of the situation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
3.40	All disturbed areas must be fully rehabilitated and protected from erosion. Rehabilitation measures must be aimed at the prevention of soil erosion and re-establishment of vegetation.	C	Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the up-cast ventilation shaft and associated infrastructure was decommissioned and removed. The site is currently under rehabilitation. During the site inspection, vegetation was observed to be adequately established within the rehabilitation areas.
3.41	Any complaints received from the public during the construction and operational phases of the activity must be attended to as soon as possible and addressed to the satisfaction of all concerned.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation.
3.42	The contractor must be familiar with and adhere to, any local by-laws and regulations regarding the generation of noise and hours of operation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation.
GENERAL			
3.43	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes works at the property.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation is available on Goedehoop Colliery's internal SharePoint system and accessible to internal employees. The authorisation is shared with external parties upon request, as required and was made available during the audit.
3.44	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No changes to contact details, responsible person, physical or postal address and/or telephonic details occurred for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
3.45	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
3.46	National government, provincial government, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this authorisation or any other public authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of authorisation as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of authorisation.		

TABLE 5: ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION (REF: (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM DATED 13 OCTOBER 2021) FOR GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY: SOUTH FOR AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR DETAILING THE RISK AND SIGNIFICANCE RELATED TO WETLANDS, UPDATED STRATEGIES AND INVESTIGATIONS WITH REGARDS TO GROUNDWATER, ALIGNING THE EMPr REFERENCE NUMBER WITH THE MINING RIGHT AND INCLUSION OF PROPOSED DISCARD WASHING PLANT

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
8.1 STANDARD CONDITIONS			
8.1.1	The company must adhere to the amended EMPr submitted to this office on the 25th of May 2021.	C	Goedehoop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the EMPr and compliance is assessed annually by an independent external auditor. The auditors were provided with the most recent Performance Assessment Report " <i>Goedehoop Colliery South: Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023</i> " (October 2023) compiled by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Non-compliances with conditions of the EA identified during the Performance Assessment are logged onto and managed through Goedehoop Colliery's ENABLON System in accordance with the " <i>Goedehoop Manage Incidents Procedure</i> " (Doc No. GOE-SAF-PRO-1252 dated 13 August 2024). The ENABLON System includes corrective and preventative actions, responsible persons and target dates."
8.1.2	The company must conduct an annual internal and external environmental performance audit and submit the report to this office (this should be for the whole mine).	C	The auditors were provided with the most recent Performance Assessment Report " <i>Goedehoop Colliery South: Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023</i> " (October 2023) compiled by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd and the report was submitted to and approved by the DMRE.
8.1.3	All recommendations in the specialist reports must be adhered to.	C	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 -August 2024). The specialist reports were submitted with the application for an Environmental Authorisation. Goedehoop Colliery implements the requirements of the EMPr, as approved by the DMRE and compliance with the conditions of the EMPr is audited herein.
8.1.4	All comments and recommendations from other state Departments must be adhered to.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No comments and recommendations were received from state Departments for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
8.1.5	Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this Authorisation, which forms part of the Environmental Authorisation and are binding on the holder of the Authorisation.	C	Goedehoop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) and compliance is assessed annually by an independent external auditor. The auditors were provided with the most recent Performance Assessment Report " <i>Goedehoop Colliery South: Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023</i> " (October 2023) compiled by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. Non-compliances with conditions of the EA identified during the Performance Assessment are logged onto and managed through Goedehoop Colliery's ENABLON System in accordance with the " <i>Goedehoop Manage Incidents Procedure</i> " (Doc No. GOE-SAF-PRO-1252 dated 13 August 2024). The ENABLON System includes corrective and preventative actions, responsible persons and target dates.
8.1.6	The holder of the Authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the Authorisation	C	Goedehoop Colliery ensures agents, subcontractors, and employees undergo induction training in environmental management before contract commencement. The induction training presentation was available to the auditor in " <i>Goedehoop Colliery Induction 2024</i> ", which includes environmental good practice and topics related to its EA and EMPr conditions.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
8.1.7	Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this Authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be affected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the Authorisation to apply for further Authorisation in terms of the Regulations	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery. No changes to, or deviations from, the project description occurred for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
8.1.8	Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, including the transfer of this authorization, the applicant must in writing notify the Regional Manager of this Department, within fourteen (14) days of the above specified change	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery. No changes to contact details, responsible person, the physical or postal address, telephonic details or the transfer of EA occurred for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
8.1.9	A copy of this authorisation must be kept on site. The Authorisation must be produced to any Governmental official(s) who may requests to see it for inspection purposes and must be made available to the contractor(s) /subcontractor(s) authorised to undertake to undertake work at the property.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation is available on Goedeheop Colliery's internal share point system and accessible to internal employees. The authorisation is shared with external parties upon request, as required and was made available during the audit.
8.1.10	This authorization does not negate the holder of the Authorisation's responsible to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity	C	The requisite Environmental Authorisations for activities undertaken Goedeheop Colliery in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) as well as the required Water Use Licences in terms of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) have been issued.
8.1.11	After an appeal period has expired and no good course to extent the appeal period has been submitted in accordance with Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014, a thirty (30) day-written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for purpose of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
8.2. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS			
8.2.1. COMMISSIONING OF THE ACTIVITY			
8.2.1.1. This Authorisation is hereby solely granted for the following:			
<i>Detailing of the risk and significance related to wetland areas and the associated management measures:</i>			
(a)	During the initial assessment, a detailed sensitive landscape assessment was not conducted. This has resulted in the approved EMPr not having sufficiently identified risk and management measures related to sensitive landscapes occurring in the vicinity of Goedeheop colliery operation. A wetland study was conducted after the approval of the EMPr to identify the risk and mitigation measures related to wetland areas. All sensitive landscapes within the mining area and its surroundings were identified, assessed and all risk associated with the mine were identified and management measures recommended.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery.
(b)	The application for the amendment will ensure that measures required for the protection of the sensitive landscapes within the mining area and its surroundings are included in the approved EMPr.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery.
Detaining of the updated strategies and investigations concerning groundwater (MRD Seepage) management:			
(c)	Assessment of the surface water monitoring records during the environmental audit assessment conducted in May 2019 indicated that the Koringspruit and Goedeheopspruit has been affected by mining operations. It was also revealed that areas of day lighting acid water were identified at the Hope dump, Goedeheop south MRD and Springbok Dump 1 & 2. Strategies were developed and were not included as one of the management measures in the approved EMPr for the mine, The mine is applying for an amendment of the EMPr to include additional strategies implemented around the current and rehabilitated mineral residue deposit facilities.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery.
Amending the approved EMPr to align the EMPr reference number with that of the mine's mining right:			

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
(d)	The company has applied and was granted approval of the EMPr alignment with the requirements of the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002). During the compilation of the EMPr, a reference number different from the mine's mining right reference number was used for the EMPR. The amendment is for the reference number of the EMPr to be aligned with that one of the Mining Right.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
Inclusion of the	discard washing plant and its associated activities, risks, impacts and mitigation measures:		
(e)	The company is permitted under the approved EMPr for the reclamation of the mineral residue deposit (slimes and coarse sections of the mineral residue deposit). Since the mine ceased its operation in December 2019, the reclamation activities were put on hold. The company intends to continue with the reclamation of coal discard material however, instead of using the existing and authorized plants, the mine proposes to establish a discard (coarse residue) washing plant on the rewash discard platform of the MRD.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
(f)	The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
(g)	The company must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/implemented during the project.	NC 006	During the site inspection at Dam B and Dam C, evidence of overflow into the historic disposal area and towards the plant area was noted.
		NC 007	The liner in the channels around the dump were damaged. Additionally, the channels around the dump were observed to be blocked, silted and precipitation was noted. At the rehabilitated portion of the Dump, water was seeping into the channels.
		NC 008	At Dam 1, silt was stored on an unlined area. Evidence of overflows was observed as well as water ponding and precipitation.
		NC 009	At the Cement Dam, evidence of overflow was observed on the dam wall.
		NC 010	At the Holding dam, the HTPE liner was severely damaged, and evidence of overflows was observed.
		NC 011	The Return Water Dam liner was observed to be severely damaged and downgradient seepage was observed.
		NC 012	At the rehabilitation areas, a salt pan next to the Hope Discard Dump was observed to have established due to decant.
8.2.1.2. Pre-Construction Phase			
(a)	The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must monitor the activities and also monitor compliance with conditions of the EA and the submitted amended EMPr.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
(b)	In order to ensure safety, all employees must be given the necessary personnel protective equipment (PPE).	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
(c)	Appropriate notification sign must be erected at all sites affected by this amendment warning the public (residents, visitors etc.) about the hazards that may occur.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
(d)	If any soil contamination is noted at any phase of the proposed activity (ies), the contaminated soil must be removed to a licensed waste disposal facility and the site must be rehabilitated to the satisfaction of this Department and Department of Water and Sanitation. The opportunity for the onsite remediation and re-use of contaminated soil must be investigated prior to the disposal and this Department must be informed in this regard.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
8.2.1.3. Access Roads and Traffic Impact			
(a)	Existing roads and the authorized roads to be established as per the initial EA and this amendment must be used to relocate the dragline.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the roads associated with the dragline were decommissioned and removed. The site is currently under rehabilitation.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
(b)	Necessary signage and traffic measures must be implemented for safety of other road users regarding the diversion of the main roads (if applicable.)	C	During the site inspection, sufficient safety signage was observed along access roads indicating construction vehicles and speed limits of 40km/ hr.
(c)	Necessary signage and traffic measures must be implemented for safe and convenient access to the site from adjacent roads.	C	During the site inspection, sufficient safety signage was observed along access roads indicating construction vehicles and speed limits of 40km/ hr.
(d)	Rehabilitation must be conducted simultaneously with the dragline walk. Not more than 500m of the disturbed area must be left rehabilitated during the dragline walk.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the roads associated with the dragline were decommissioned and removed. The site is currently under rehabilitation.
(e)	Access roads must be well maintained throughout the mining operation.	C	During the site inspection, the access roads were observed to be in good condition and no concerns were noted.
8.2.1.4. Air Quality Management			
(a)	Proper measures must be put in place to suppress dust in order to minimize nuisance conditions.	C	Goedehoop Colliery South mining operations ceased in December 2021 and is currently under rehabilitation. Goedehoop Colliery conducts monthly dust fallout monitoring at four (4) dust fallout monitoring stations. The "Dust Fallout Monitoring Reports", compiled by Aquatico Scientific from January to July 2024 were availed to the audit and results indicate that PM 2.5 and PM 10 are within residential and non-residential limits. During the site inspection, no dust generating activities were or concerns regarding dust generation was observed.
(b)	A speed restriction of 40km/h must be enforced and monitored on site for all mining vehicles	C	During the site inspection, signage was observed along the internal site access roads indicating the speed limit of 40km/ h.
8.2.1.5. Noise			
(a)	Activities must be limited to normal working hours.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation.
(b)	Mine vehicles must be fitted with standard silencers prior to beginning of construction.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation. No mine vehicles are operated at the site.
8.2.1.6. Erosion Control Measures			
(a)	All soil surfaces compacted as a result of mining/construction activities must be ripped, and imported materials must be removed.	C	During the site inspection no concerns regarding soil compaction were observed.
(b)	Any erosion channel developed during mining/construction period or during vegetation establishment must be restored to a proper condition.	NC 002	During the site inspection, erosion and gully formation was observed at the Historic Disposal Area.
		NC 003	Erosion and gully formation was observed on the slopes of the Dump.
		NC 004	Erosion and gully formation was observed at Dam 1.
8.2.1.7. Excavation Activities			
(a)	Topsoil must be stripped and stockpiled adjacent to the gravel roads prior the establishment of the road.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No topsoil stripping occurred for the audit period.
(b)	Topsoil must be protected and used as part of rehabilitation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No topsoil stock piles were observed during the site inspection.
8.2.1.8. Waste Management			
(a)	General waste must be kept in containers which are wind and scavenger proof and disposed of at a permitted landfill site. No temporary dumping and littering of waste is allowed along the dragline route.	NC 013	Nasonti Technical Services is contracted to manage waste generated at the Goedehoop Colliery South and waste is managed in accordance with the "Waste Management Procedure" (Doc No. NTS-ENV-SOP-002 dated May 2024), developed by Nasonti Technical Services. General Waste is collected from the site by Phambili Services and

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
			removed to the Middelburg General Waste Disposal Facility as verified in "Weighbridge Receipt" (Doc No. 28138560038 dated 26 July 2024). However, during the site inspection, poor waste management practices were observed at the MRD Reclamation Diesel Bay Workshop. Waste mixing was observed in the yellow general waste bin and one of the hazardous waste skips observed, did not have a lid to contain the waste.
(b)	No waste must be disposed of through burying and burning.	C	During the site inspection no concerns or evidence of waste burying or burning was noted.
(c)	All hazardous waste must be disposed of at an official registered site or be removed by registered hazardous waste contractors.	C	Waste manifests indicating safe disposal or recycling of hazardous waste was availed to the auditors: - Hazardous Waste is collected from the site by Khululeka Engineering and Logistics and removed to the Enviroserv Holfontein Waste Disposal Facility as verified in "KEL Engineering and Logistics Waste Manager Original" (Doc No. 28138560038 dated 26 July 2024) and "Enviroserv Weighbridge Slip" (Doc No. 0002813855 dated 27 July 2024) - Fluorescent tubes are collected from the site by Hazco Green Solutions and removed for recycling as verified in "Hazco Waste Manifest" (Doc No. 13585 dated 07 June 2024). - Used oil is collected from the site by Ikhwezihlomso Engineering and Supplies and removed for recycling as verified in "Waste Manifest" (Doc No. 248317 dated 05 May 2024).
(d)	An emergency preparedness plan to address any pollution incidents (e.i such as oil spillage etc) that occur on site must be developed (along the dragline walk route).	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the roads associated with the dragline were decommissioned and removed. The site is currently under rehabilitation.
8.2.1.9. Surface and Groundwater Contamination			
(a)	Mine vehicles that will be used as support to the dragline relocation must not be refuelled on bare ground. Specific areas must be demarcated for fuelling, workshop services and parking areas and such area must be bunded to reduce the possibility of soil and water contamination.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation. No mine vehicles are operated at the site.
(b)	Irrespective of the nature of a spillage (whether major or minor), all spillages must be cleaned up as soon as they occur.	NC 014	During the site inspection at the MRD Reclamation Area Diesel Bay Workshop: - The diesel bowser was not stored in a contained area and hydrocarbon spills were noted. Leaks were observed on the diesel bund wall and contractor managing the area reported that they were in process of procuring resources to repair the diesel bund wall. - Leaks were noted on the transformer bund wall and hydrocarbon spillages were observed on the concrete surface next to the offices. - Diesel spillages were observed around the pump which transfers water from the trench to the plant.
(c)	Spillage of petrochemical products must be avoided. In the case of accidental spillage, contaminated soil must be removed for bioremediation or disposed of at a facility for the substance concerned. Disturbed land must be rehabilitated and seeded with vegetation seed naturally occurring on site.	C	During the site inspection, no petrochemical spillages were observed.
8.2.1.10. Fire Prevention and Management			
(a)	Fire extinguishers that are in good working conditions must be made available at all times for their usage during the occurrence of accidental fires.	C	During the site inspection, serviced fire extinguishers were observed at the Nasonti Workshops areas and MRD Reclamation site.
(b)	Workers must be adequately trained in the handling of firefighting equipment.	C	Evidence of training was provided to auditors in SETA accredited firefighting certificates "Industrial Fire Fighting II Course" issued by LG SETA, dated 29 March 2024 and valid for

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
			2 years. Certificates were provided for E.M Vilakati, P. Chauke, L.J MMela, G.E. Mahlangu; S.B.Ngwatle and R.J.R Kuhn.
(c)	Open fires must strictly be prohibited.	C	The "Goedehoop Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure" (Doc No. GOE-VOH-PRO-0889 dated 12 September 2022) was availed during the audit. The procedure outlines the fire prevention requirements which includes the prohibition of open fires within the site.
(d)	Smoking must be prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances.	C	During the site inspection, designated smoking areas were observed and were located away from chemical storage areas..
(e)	Cooking and heating fires must be permitted only in designated areas with appropriate safety measures.	C	The prohibition of fires is communicated during the site induction and no evidence of fires were noted during the site inspection.
8.2.1.11. Safety			
(a)	Potentially hazardous area must be demarcated with danger tape.	C	During the site assessment, no hazardous areas were observed would be required to be demarcated with danger tape.
(b)	Appropriate signage must be placed to caution employees and contractors not to attempt to enter certain structures without being authorised.	C	During the site assessment, signage prohibiting unauthorised entry was noted at the waste water facilities.
8.2.1.12. Emergency Response Plan			
(a)	An Emergency Response Plan should be available for accidental spills and firefighting during both construction and operation of the project.	C	The "Goedehoop Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedure" (Doc No. GOE-VOH-PRO-0889 dated 12 September 2022) was availed during the audit. The procedure outlines the steps to be taken in the event of emergency situation including surface or underground fires and chemical spillages.
(b)	In the event of emergency, the holder must notify the department within 24hrs, and contact relevant emergency services in the area.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No reportable incidents occurred for the audit period as verified in the list of incidents recorded on the ENABLON System (August 2023 - August 2024).
(c)	All significant pollution incidents must be reported to this Department within forty-eight (48) hours of occurrences.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No reportable incidents occurred for the audit period as verified in the list of incidents recorded on the ENABLON System (August 2023 - August 2024).
8.2.1.13. Compliance with other Legislation			
(a)	The Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989) with particular reference to the requirements of section 20 of the above-mentioned Act.	C	Goedehoop Colliery has demonstrated that sufficient measures are taken to ensure compliance with legal requirements the Environmental Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989). Goedehoop Colliery implements and maintains a certified Environmental Management System (EMS) (ISO 14001: 2015), verifying its commitment towards legal compliance.
(b)	The National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to mining in the proximity of dams and their catchments areas, rivers, marshes, streams, pans and other water courses.	C	Goedehoop Colliery has been issued with a Water Use Licences which authorises all water use activities identified in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998), inclusive of activities within and near rivers, streams, pans and other water courses.
(c)	The issuance of this authorization does not exempt the license holder from compliance with any other legislation including Section 40 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998).	C	Goedehoop Colliery has been issued with a Water Use Licences which authorises all water use activities identified in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).
(d)	The National Environmental Management Air Quality Act (Act 36 of 2004), with particular reference to the sections pertaining to the liberation of dust, and other emissions, created by mining related activities (stockpile), into the atmosphere.	C	Dust fallout monitoring is conducted monthly at four (4) dust fallout monitoring stations. The "Dust Fallout Monitoring Reports", compiled by Aquatico Scientific from January to July 2024 were availed to the audits. The results of the dust fallout is monitoring were within residential and non-residential limits.
(e)	The Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act, 1983 (Act 43 of 1983), with particular references to the sections pertaining to soil conservation	C	Goedehoop Colliery has demonstrated that sufficient measures are taken to ensure compliance with the Conservation of Agriculture Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983). Goedehoop Colliery implements and maintains a certified Environmental Management System (EMS) (ISO 14001: 2015), verifying its commitment towards legal compliance.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
(f)	The National Heritage Resources Act, 1989 (Act No 25 of 1999), with particular reference to the protection of all historical and pre-historical cultural remains	C	Goedehoop Colliery has demonstrated that sufficient measures are taken to ensure compliance with the National Heritage Resources Act (Act No 25 of 1999). Goedehoop Colliery implements and maintains a certified Environmental Management System (EMS) (ISO 14001: 2015), verifying its commitment towards legal compliance.
(g)	The Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act 29 of 1996) in conjunction with the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002), with particular reference to those sections and regulations pertaining to health and safety at mines; mining within 100 m from structures (silos), that must be protected; as well as those sections pertaining to rehabilitation of the surface (in this case the dragline relocation route).	C	Goedehoop Colliery has demonstrated that sufficient measures are taken to ensure compliance with the Mine Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996). Goedehoop Colliery implements and maintains a certified Health & Safety Management System (ISO 45001: 2018), verifying its commitment towards legal compliance.
(h)	All provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and any other applicable legislation must be adhered to by the holder of this Authorisation.	C	Goedehoop Colliery has demonstrated that sufficient measures are taken to ensure compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993). Goedehoop Colliery implements and maintains a certified Health & Safety Management System (ISO 45001: 2018), verifying its commitment towards legal compliance.
(i)	The National Environmental Management: Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008)	C	Goedehoop Colliery has demonstrated that sufficient measures are taken to ensure compliance with requirements of the Waste Act (Act No. 59 of 2008). Goedehoop Colliery implements and maintains a certified Environmental Management System (EMS) (ISO 14001: 2015), verifying its commitment towards legal compliance.
8.2.1.14. Liability of the Holder of this Authorisation			
(a)	The competent authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the holder or his/her successor in title in any instance where reclamation/ construction or operation subsequent to the operation being temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the holder with conditions of approval as set out in the document or any other subsequent document emanating from this Authorisation. The holder shall be responsible for all the costs necessary to comply with the above condition unless otherwise specified.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
(b)	Any complaint from the public during the period of the dragline walk must be attended to by the holder of this Authorisation as soon as possible to the satisfaction of parties concerned.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Dragline walk did not occur for the audit period.
(c)	The holder and the contractor must ensure that serviceable ablution facilities are available for employees.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation. No serviceable ablution facilities are used at the site.
8.2.2. MANAGEMENT OF THE ACTIVITY			
8.2.2.1	A copy of an EA amended EMPr and all other reports associated with this application must always be available on site so as to monitor compliance with conditions outlined in both the documents. Both documents must be used as on-site reference document during the life of mine.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation is available on Goedehoop Colliery's internal share point system and accessible to internal employees. The authorisation is shared with external parties upon request, as required and was made available during the audit.
8.2.2.2	Duties and responsibilities as outlined in this EA are binding throughout the life of the mine.	C	Goedehoop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) and compliance is assessed annually by an independent external auditor.
8.2.2.3	Any proposed amendments to the amended EMPr (as a result of this authorisation or otherwise) must be submitted in writing to this Department for approval prior to the amendment being implemented. On approval of the proposed amendment the EMP must be accordingly amended and adhered to.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. amendments to the EMPr occurred for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
8.2.3. APPOINTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL OFFICER			
8.2.3.1	An Environmental Control Officer must be appointed, who will monitor and ensure compliance and correct implementation of all mitigation measures and provisions as stipulated in the	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedehoop

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Plan, prior to any commencement of mining activities on site.		Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation.
8.2.3.2	The Environment Control Officer appointed must monitor the construction of the infrastructure to ensure that the layout plans are in accordance to the designs and record important findings of the site inspection.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation.
8.2.3.3	The ECO must also monitor the implementation of specific elements of the Environmental Management Plan by contractors.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation.
8.2.3.4	All duties and responsibilities as outlined in the EMP attached are binding throughout the life of mine.	C	Goedeheop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) and compliance is assessed annually by an independent external auditor.
8.2.4. SITE CLOSURE AND DECOMMISSIONING			
8.2.4.1	The commissioning and decommissioning of individual activity within the overall listed mining activity must take place within the phases and timeframes as set out in EMP or EMPr.	C	Goedeheop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the EMPr and compliance is assessed annually by an independent external auditor.
8.2.4.2	The application for closure indicated above must be submitted together with all relevant documents as indicated in Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended.	C	The auditors were availed the " <i>Thungela Operations (Pty) Ltd: Goedeheop South Colliery Closure Liability Report 2023</i> " (Doc No. THU_COA-22-11-11 dated 20 October 2023) which was stamped and signed by the DMRE 29 April 2024, indicating proof of submission of the report and receipt by the DMRE.
8.2.4.3	All mitigation measures for the decommissioning phase, as outlined in the EA. The holder of EA must apply for a closure certificate in terms of Section 43 of Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002), as amended within 180 days of occurrence of lapsing, abandonment, cancellation, cessation, relinquishment and completion of the operation.	T/N	The condition falls outside of the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Rehabilitation is still in progress.
8.3. MONITORING			
8.3.1	This Department reserves the right to monitor and audit the activity to ensure compliance with legislation and the conditions stipulated in this authorisation.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery. amendments to the EMPr occurred for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
8.3.2	It is the holder of this Authorisation's responsibility to ensure that an ongoing management and monitoring of the impacts of the activity on the environment throughout the life of the mine is put into practice.	C	Goedeheop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for giving effect to the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) and compliance is assessed annually by an independent external auditor.
8.4. RECORDING AND REPORTING TO THE DEPARTMENT			
8.4.	The authorization holder must submit monthly environmental audit reports during the construction phase and annual audit reports during the operation of the activity, unless otherwise requested by the department.	C	No construction activities occurred for the audit period. Mining operations at Goedeheop Colliery South ceased in December 2021 and the site is currently undergoing decommissioning and rehabilitation. The auditors were provided with the most recent Performance Assessment Report "Goedeheop Colliery South: Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023" (October 2023) compiled by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd and the report was submitted and approved by the DMRE.
8.4.2	<i>The audit report must convey the following:</i>		
8.4.2.1	The date in which the audit was carried out.	C	The report referred to in Condition 8.4. includes the date that the audit was carried out.
8.4.2.2	The outcome of the audit, in relation to the conditions stipulated in the environmental authorization and the approved EMPr as well as the actions taken to mitigate environmental impacts on site.	C	The report referred to in Condition 8.4. includes the audit outcomes in relation to the conditions of the EA and EMPr. The report also refers to mitigation measures employed by Greenside Colliery to manage and prevent environmental impact.
8.4.3	Records of monitoring and for auditing must be made available for inspection to this Department and any other relevant authority inspecting the development activities.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery.
8.4.4	Records relating to compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of this authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records shall be made available to this Department within seven (7)	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	days of receipt of a written request by the Department. Environmental compliance will further be monitored through complaints received from the public.		
8.4.5	All records relating to the implementation of the Environmental Management Plan must be kept in the office where it is safe and can be retrievable.	C	Goedehoop Colliery's Environmental Coordinator and Environmental Officer are responsible for retaining and managing records relating to the implementation of the EMPr. Records are available on Goedehoop Colliery's internal share point system and accessible to internal employees.
8.5. NON COMPLIANCE			
8.5.1	In the event of non-compliance by any contractor during the mining/construction of the authorised activity, the holder of this Authorisation will be liable.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
8.5.2	The holder shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
8.5.3	The holder must in the event of non-compliance with any condition of this Authorisation inform the Regional Manager of Mpumalanga region of this Department, in writing, within forty-eight (48) hours.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
8.5.4	Records relating to compliance and non-compliance with the conditions of this Authorisation must be kept in good order. Such records shall be made available to this Department within seven (7) days of receipt of a written request by the Department. Environmental compliance will further be monitored through complaints received from the public.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
8.5.5	Non-compliance to this authorisation is an offence as provided for in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, Section 49(a) and Regulation 48. Any conviction of such offence may result in Section 49(a) being enforced.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
9. APPEAL OF THE AUTHORISATION			
9.1	The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within fourteen (14) days of receiving the Department’s decision.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
9.2	notification referred to in 9.1 must:		
9.2.1	Specify the date on which the Authorisation was issued	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
9.2.2	Inform the registered interested and affected parties of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 2 of the National Appeal Regulations of 2014.		
9.2.3	Advise the interested and affected parties that a copy of the Authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.		
10. GENERAL			
10.1	A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes works at the property.	C	An electronic copy of the Environmental Authorisation is available on Goedehoop Colliery's internal share point system and accessible to internal employees. The authorisation is shared with external parties upon request, as required and was made available during the audit.
10.2	Where any of the applicant’s contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No changes to contact details, responsible person, the physical or postal address or telephonic details occurred for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
10.3	Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.
10.4	National government, provincial government, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this authorisation or any other public authority shall not be held responsible for any damages or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of authorisation as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of authorisation.	T/N	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery.

TABLE 6. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME APPROVED IN TERMS OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION ((MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ (122) EM DATED 13 OCTOBER 2021) FOR GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY: SOUTH FOR AMENDMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR DETAILING THE RISK AND SIGNIFICANCE RELATED TO WETLANDS, UPDATED STRATEGIES AND INVESTIGATIONS WITH REGARDS TO GROUNDWATER, ALIGNING THE EMPR REFERENCE NUMBER WITH THE MINING RIGHT AND INCLUSION OF PROPOSED DISCARD WASHING PLANT

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1. CONSTRUCTION PHASE			
1.1. CONSTRUCTION OF THE DISCARD (COARSE RESIDUE), WASHING PLANT AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURES (BURIED UNDERGROUND PIPELINE, OVERHEAD POWER LINE AND PRODUCT DISPATCH AREA (COAL STOCKPILING AREA)			
	Ensure that equipment/ machinery are well maintained and fitted correctly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.1. Noise			
1.1.1.1	Ensure that ambient noise monitoring is conducted in accordance to relevant legislation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.1.2	Demarcate the transport routes and the operations area to reduce the operations area to reduce unauthorised movement of mining vehicles.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2. Surface Water			
1.1.2.1	Monitor the existing dirty water storm water structures (trenches and silt traps) to reduce blockages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2.2	Service all vehicles in a well-constructed and concreted areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2.3	Regularly clean and maintain all haulage ways, conveyancing routes and service ways, drains and stormwater control facilities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2.4	Contain and manage spillage.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2.5	The infrastructures will be constructed to have heights that are within acceptable standards and that will not have detrimental effects on the surrounding properties.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2.6	Construction should take place in the low flow period (dry season) as far as possible. Should erosion be observed during construction, erosion control measures should be implemented.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.2.7	Emergency action plans should be developed to deal with spillages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3. Groundwater			
1.1.3.1	Prevention of contamination through hazardous material spills and leaks and implementation of vehicle maintenance plan.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.2	Spills management and clean-up procedures must be developed and implemented.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.3	Implement a staff and contractor awareness training programme on the management of spillages.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.3.4	Maintenance on all equipment to prevent leaks, abnormalities and risk of failure will be undertaken.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.4. Waste			
1.1.4.1	All waste generated during the construction activities either from the site or the construction crew camps will be collected in bins and disposed properly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
1.1.4.2	The existing hard park which is currently used for repairs will be used for the duration of the proposed project.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.4.3	Should machinery or vehicles breakdown on the MRD occur, these will be moved to the hard park before repairs commence unless if drip trays are used.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.5. Soils			
1.1.5.1	Existing infrastructure to capture dirty water runoff and prevent silt transportation to the natural environment will be used.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.5.2	Ensure that the removal of vegetation is conducted within the approved footprint areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.6. Biodiversity			
1.1.6.1	Attention needs to be given to the rehabilitation and stabilisation of roads, revegetation of disturbed areas, stabilisation of waste rock stockpiles, and the control of alien vegetation.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.7. Air Quality			
1.1.7.1	Existing dust suppression programmes and procedures will be implemented for the duration of the proposed project.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
1.1.8. Social			
1.1.8.1	Current Anglo employment/ recruitment measures will be used as set out in the latest Goedehoop SLP.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). No construction activities occurred for the audit period.
2. OPERATIONAL PHASE			
2.1. OPERATION OF THE DISCARD (COARSE RESIDUE) WASHING PLANT AND ITS ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURES (BURIED UNDERGROUND PIPELINE, OVERHEAD POWER LINE AND PRODUCT DISPATCH AREA (COAL STOCKPILING AREA)			
2.1.1. Noise			
2.1.1.1	Goedehoop Colliery must supply personnel within the noisy areas with hearing protection.	C	During the site inspection, employees at Goedehoop Colliery South were observed to be wearing the appropriate PPE, including hearing protection.
2.1.1.2	Any exhaust fan from the processes must be directed away from the closest receptor.	T/N	Greenside Colliery reported that there no exhaust fans are installed and no exhaust fans were observed during the site inspection.
2.1.1.3	Noise levels will continue be monitored at all strategic positions on Goedehoop Colliery (attention given to the monitoring points located in close proximity to the plant area).	C	Monthly noise monitoring reports were availed in the "Ground Vibration and Air Blast Monitoring" from January 2024 - August 2024, compiled by Blast Management and Consulting (Pty) Ltd. The reports indicate that no concerns regarding blast and ground vibrations were recorded.
2.1.2. Surface Water			
2.1.2.1	The existing storm water management measures around the MRD (cut-off trenches and silt traps) will also be used to divert runoff around the plant area and its associated infrastructures to the respective dams.	C	During the site inspection at the MRD Reclamation Area, evidence of overflow was observed at the thickener. Leakage from the pump resulted in severe water ponding. Although a bund is installed, it was effective and was observed to be silted and overflowing.
2.1.2.2	Dirty water will be reused where possible.	C	The dirty stormwater system at the MRD Reclamation Area is designed to channel dirty stormwater to a sump from which it is re-used for plant processes..
2.1.2.3	The existing storm water management measures around the MRD (cut-off trenches and silt traps) will also be used to divert runoff around the plant area and its associated infrastructures to the respective dams.	N/A	The condition is a duplicate of Condition 2.1.2.1 above.
2.1.2.4	Dirty water will be reused where possible.	N/A	The condition is a duplicate of Condition 2.1.2.2. above.
2.1.2.5	Pipelines used for the supply of process water will be monitored for leaks. Any detected leaks will be repaired timeously.	NC 001	During the site inspection at the MRD Reclamation area, a leaking pump at the thickener area led to severe water ponding.
		NC 015	At the Holding Dam, the pipe pumping water from the Holding Dam to the Cement Dam was damaged and water was observed to be bubbling under the surface.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.1.2.6	Surface water monitoring is undertaken at these facilities to determine their effects on the surface water environment.	C	Surface water quality monitoring is conducted on monthly basis in accordance with the requirement of the authorised WUL.
2.1.2.7	The dirty water which infiltrates through the waste dump must be collected, drained and directed to the dirty water dams for re-use.	NC 007	During the site inspection, the liner in the channels around the dump were damaged. Additionally the channels were observed to be blocked and silted with evidence of precipitation present.
2.1.3. Ground Water			
2.1.3.1	The existing groundwater monitoring must be undertaken in order to identify whether there is any groundwater contamination from the plant area and its associated infrastructures.	C	Groundwater quality monitoring is conducted on quarterly basis in accordance with the requirement of the authorised WUL.
2.1.3.2	The usage of hydrocarbons, hydraulic fluids, cleaning agents and chemicals must be controlled and managed according to the applicable procedures. Any spillages must be cleaned as soon as practically possible.	NC 014	During the site inspection at the MRD Reclamation Area Diesel Bay Workshop: - The diesel bowser was not stored in a contained area and hydrocarbon spills were noted. Leaks were observed on the diesel bund wall and contractor managing the area reported that they were in process of procuring resources to repair the diesel bund wall. - Leaks were noted on the transformer bund wall and hydrocarbon spillages were observed on the concrete surface next to the offices. - Diesel spillages were observed around the pump which transfers water from the trench to the plant.
		NC 016	At the Kevin's Dam, diesel spillages were observed around the pump which transfers water from the trench to the plant.
2.1.4. Waste			
2.1.4.1	Ensure that the management of generated waste is managed in accordance with the mine's waste management procedures.	NC 013	Nasonti Technical Services is contracted to manage waste generated at the Goedehoop Colliery South and waste is managed in accordance with the ""Waste Management Procedure"" (Doc No. NTS-ENV-SOP-002 dated May 2024, developed by Nasonti Technical Services. However, during the site inspection, poor waste management practices were observed at the MRD Reclamation Diesel Bay Workshop where waste mixing was observed in the yellow general waste bin and one of the hazardous waste skips observed, did not have a lid to contain the waste.
2.1.4.2	The Discard Washing Plant and its associated infrastructures will be situated on top of an existing dump. Therefore, no additional impact is anticipated on the surrounding land capacity. However, all disturbances to the area must be kept to a minimum and must be within the already disturbed mine operations.	C	The Discard Washing Plant was observed at the Goedehoop Colliery South MRD during the site inspection. All activities relating to the MRD reclamation were within the authorised footprint and no impacts on the surrounding area was noted.
2.1.5. Soils, Land Use and Land Capability			
2.1.5.1	As practically as possible, containment of contaminated water within dirty water areas (minimisation of seepage) and containment of carbonaceous material within designated areas (stockpiling areas) must be minimised.	C	During the site inspection, concerns regarding the containment of dirty stormwater were observed: - At Dam 1, silt was stored on an unlined area creating the potential for seepage into and contamination of ground water. Evidence of overflows, water ponding and precipitation was also present. - At the Cement Dam, evidence of overflow at the dam wall was noted. - At the Holding dam, the HTPE liner was damaged and evidence of overflow was noted. - The Return Water Dam liner was damaged and downgradient seepage was observed. - At the Rehabilitation Areas, a salt pan had developed next to the Hope Discard Dump due to decant.
2.1.5.2	In addition to this, as part of the closure plan, the area where the GHS Discard Washing Plant Project is situated will be rehabilitated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). MRD Reclamation is currently in progress and the Discard Washing Plant is operational.
2.1.5.3	Demarcate the transport routes and the operation areas to reduce unauthorised movement of mining vehicles.	C	During the site inspection, the access roads were clearly demarcated with traffic signage. Entry to the site is restricted with security personnel controlling access at the entrance to the site.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
2.1.5.4	Monitor the existing dirty water storm water structures (trenches and silt traps) to avoid any blockages.	NC 007	During the site inspection, the channels around the dump were observed to be blocked, silted and precipitation was noted.
2.1.5.5	Dirty water trenches and silt traps must be cleaned regularly.	C	The Goedehoop Water Management Procedure (Doc. No. GOE-ENV-PRO1407 dated 02 June 2022) was availed during the audit. The procedure provides the site requirements for water management and states that structures, silt traps and oil traps functionality must be inspected daily.

TABLE 7. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR THE GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY SOUTH - KLEINFONTEIN EXTENSION EMPR (DMRE REF: MP 30/5/1/2/2/466 MR DATED MAY 2019)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
OPERATIONAL PHASE			
4.2.1	Geology		
	No management measures are proposed to mitigate the impact.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.2	Soil and land capability		
	The proposed extension will not have any impact on the soils and land capability of the area; therefore, no management measures are required.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.3	Fauna and flora		
	The proposed mining extent will have no impact on the fauna and flora of the proposed extension area. It is therefore not considered necessary to provide management measures. However, the Biodiversity Assessment and Action Plan for Bank Colliery provides mitigation measures that mining related impacts on especially valuable habitats and species for the broader mining area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.4	Surface water		
4.2.4.1	Wherever possible, the surface water supply will be supplemented with water from the water pumped from underground mining sections and from the Return Water Dam and other pollution control dams to maximise the re-use of water.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.4.2	Quantities of water used for all major water users on the mine will be recorded and evaluated to determine where water waste occurs	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.4.3	Any complaints of loss of water from surrounding landowners will be investigated and measures implemented to rectify the problem immediately	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.4.4	A detailed water use licence process is currently being undertaken as part of the overall mine Integrated Water Use Licence Application which will determine the impact of the underground mining operation on water resources as well as all other related water issues. The study is being undertaken in parallel with this EMPR.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.5	Groundwater		
4.2.5.1	Water pollution at the shafts will be kept to a minimum by limiting the time that underground water is exposed to the open rock faces where mining takes place.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.5.2	Underground water will continuously be pumped from the shafts to the Erikson dams as mining continues and does not leave the premises of the mine, since it is re-used within the mining area	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.5.3	Groundwater boreholes will be monitored (water levels and water qualities) on a quarterly basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.5.4	The extent of the cone of depression will be analysed accordingly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.5.5	If it is found that the mine causes a decrease in the yield of neighbour's borehole, the mine will provide an alternative water source to the affected user. However, the affected user must be able to prove scientifically that the mine is the cause of the reduced yield.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
4.2.5.6	A groundwater model will be undertaken to determine the direction and rate of movement of the affected groundwater.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.6	Air quality		
	The proposed mining extension will occur underground and therefore, have no impact on the surface air quality. No management measures are required	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.7	Noise		
	There are no noise impacts associated with the proposed extension as mining is underground and no surface infrastructure is required. No management measures are required	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.8	Sites of Archaeological and Cultural Significance		
	No sensitive landscapes and sites of archaeological and cultural interests were identified on the project area. No management measures are required	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.9	Social impacts		
4.2.9.1	The mine will strive for successful implementation of the SLP.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.9.2	The mine will assist where possible, local municipalities in developing economic development plans to create jobs	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.9.3	The mine will align its community development plans with the integrated development plan of the local and district municipalities.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.10	Alternative Land Use and Development Options		
	No management measures required for this.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
DECOMMISSIONING AND CLOSURE			
4.2.11	The mine will implement the SLP developed for Bank Colliery which addresses: The processes pertaining to management of downscaling and retrenchment as per Regulation 46(d) of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act, The establishment of the future forums, Mechanisms to ameliorate the social and economic impacts on individuals and mechanisms alternative solutions and solutions for creating job security on closure of the mine.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.12	Monitoring and Management		
4.2.12.1	The monitoring programme currently undertaken by Bank Colliery will be continued throughout the life of the mine. Surface water monitoring is carried out on a monthly basis, while groundwater monitoring is carried out on a quarterly basis by agreement with DWAF.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.12.2	During operation, the monitoring programme will monitor all significant impacts identified during the EIA. Management measures for all negative impacts will be determined in accordance with Best Available Technology. These management measures will be measurable and their effectiveness will be audited during the performance assessment or the EMP after approval	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.12.3	The monitoring data will be documented, interpreted and reports on trends in the data will be submitted to DWAF on an annual basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.12.4	Should the water quality or the receiving surface water bodies and groundwater aquifers exceed the water quality objectives/target values set in the Water Use Licence (currently in progress), the reason for deterioration will first be investigated. If the quality cannot be improved, other alternatives or treatment options will be investigated.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedehoop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
4.2.12.5	After closure, a set of compliance sampling points will be chosen, as defined by DWAF. These sites should reflect the effectiveness of closure rehabilitation. Generally, for a period of 1-3 years, surface grab samples are taken monthly. Later it may be possible to reduce the number of elements analysed. Groundwater will be analysed monthly for the first year after which it may be possible to reduce the sampling frequency to a quarterly basis. The groundwater monitoring assesses any pollution plumes and seep.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedeheop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.
4.2.12.6	All Anglo Coal operations, including Bank Colliery, will adopt and implement a biodiversity management strategy. Guidelines have been developed in conjunction with the operations to assist them in the process. Bank Colliery's Biodiversity Action Plan identifies areas of potentially high biodiversity value and recommends management measures to conserve and/or rehabilitate these areas.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). The extension of the shaft to access Goedeheop Colliery South Kleinfontein was not yet constructed at the time of the audit.

TABLE 8. GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY BULTFONTEIN EXTENSION ALIGNED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME (DMRE REF: (MP) 30/5/1/2/2/ (122) MR APPROVED 08 SEPTEMBER 2015)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
OPERATIONAL PHASE			
6.2.1	Geology		
	No measures can be implemented to manage the impact associated with the removal of the coal seams.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
6.2.2	Topography		
6.2.2.1	In the event that surface subsidence occurs on dry land areas, the following actions will be undertaken: Topsoil will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area. The affected area will be shaped to be free draining. The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm).	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.2.2	Ensure that fractures on subsided area and after settlement of rehabilitated areas are properly rehabilitated: The fractures will be excavated to a minimum depth of 1.6 m (stockpiling the upper 300mm topsoil separately) Fractures will be backfilled using 150mm compacted layers to a minimum thickness of 0.6 meters (compaction to be 93% MOD AASHTO). The areas will be finally shaped, covered and seeded to conform to surface surroundings using a minimum 300mm layer of topsoil.	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.3	Soil		
6.2.3.1	In the event that surface subsidence occurs on dry land areas, the following actions will be undertaken: Topsoil will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area. The affected area will be shaped to be free draining. The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm).	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.3.2	Ensure that fractures on subsided area and after settlement of rehabilitated areas are properly rehabilitated: The fractures will be excavated to a minimum depth of 1.6 m (stockpiling the upper 300mm topsoil separately) Fractures will be backfilled using 150mm compacted layers to a minimum thickness of 0.6 meters (compaction to be 93% MOD AASHTO).	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	The areas will be finally shaped, covered and seeded to conform to surface surroundings using a minimum 300mm layer of topsoil.		subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.4	Land Capability		
6.2.4.1	In the event that surface subsidence occurs on dry land areas, the following actions will be undertaken: Topsoil will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area. The affected area will be shaped to be free draining. The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm).	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.4.2	Ensure that fractures on subsided area and after settlement of rehabilitated areas are properly rehabilitated: The fractures will be excavated to a minimum depth of 1.6 m (stockpiling the upper 300mm topsoil separately) Fractures will be backfilled using 150mm compacted layers to a minimum thickness of 0.6 meters (compaction to be 93% MOD AASHTO). The areas will be finally shaped, covered and seeded to conform to surface surroundings using a minimum 300mm layer of topsoil.	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.5	Land Use		
6.2.5.1	In the event that surface subsidence occurs on dry land areas, the following actions will be undertaken: Topsoil will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area. The affected area will be shaped to be free draining. The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm).	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.5.2	Ensure that fractures on subsided area and after settlement of rehabilitated areas are properly rehabilitated: The fractures will be excavated to a minimum depth of 1.6 m (stockpiling the upper 300mm topsoil separately) Fractures will be backfilled using 150mm compacted layers to a minimum thickness of 0.6 meters (compaction to be 93% MOD AASHTO). The areas will be finally shaped, covered and seeded to conform to surface surroundings using a minimum 300mm layer of topsoil.	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.6	Natural Vegetation		

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
6.2.6.1	In the event that surface subsidence occurs on dry land areas, the following actions will be undertaken: Topsoil will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area. The affected area will be shaped to be free draining. The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm).	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.6.2	Ensure that fractures on subsided area and after settlement of rehabilitated areas are properly rehabilitated:- The fractures will be excavated to a minimum depth of 1.6 m (stockpiling the upper 300mm topsoil separately)- Fractures will be backfilled using 150mm compacted layers to a minimum thickness of 0.6 meters (compaction to be 93% MOD AASHTO).- The areas will be finally shaped, covered and seeded to conform to surface surroundings using a minimum 300mm layer of topsoil.	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
6.2.7	Animal Life		
	Note that due to the previous grazing, crop production and mining land use, no significant animal populations occur on the Goedehoop Colliery Bultfontein Extension, thus no significant impacts were predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
6.2.8	Surface Water		
	The actions described in section 6.2. 2 and 6.2.3 will ensure that the impacts that may occur on the surface water regime are minimised and or prevented.	N/A	Refer to Conditions 6.2.2 and 6.2.3 above.
6.2.9	Groundwater		
6.2.9.1	Underground: Mined out sections will be sealed off as soon as the sections is abandoned. The above will ensure that the areas are devoid of free oxygen hence reducing the ability of the pyrite to oxidize thus forming acid mine drainage.	C	During the site inspection, no carbonaceous stockpile were observed. Goedehoop Colliery reported that rehabilitation is of open pit mining is completed.
6.2.9.2	Monitor ground and surface water around the affected areas to determine if there if any plume and if so, far how fast, far and the direction of the migration of the plume. This will further determine if decant is taking place.	C	The pollution plume and location of monitoring boreholes was availed in the "Geohydrological and Geochemical Model" (August 2023), compiled by Delta H Water Systems Modelling.
6.2.10	Air Quality		
	No impact is predicted or will occur on the ambient air quality due to the underground mining on the Bultfontein extension area; as a result, no actions are necessary.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
6.2.11	Sensitive Landscape		
	No impact is predicted or will occur on the ambient air quality due to the underground mining on the Bultfontein extension area; as a result, no actions are necessary.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
6.2.12	Noise Vibration		
	No impact is predicted or will occur due to the underground mining on the Bultfontein extension area; as a result, no actions are necessary.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
6.2.13	Visual Aspect		
	No impact is predicted due to the underground mining on the Bultfontein extension area; as a result, no actions are necessary.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
6.2.14	Socio-Economic Impacts		
6.2.14.1	Goedehoop Colliery has a positive impact on the region's economic welfare, due to the creation of employment and need for supporting industries. No management is necessary.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
6.2.14.2	Goedehoop Colliery is actively involved in community development projects including the development of small-scale farming by providing landlords (on property owned by Anglo Operations Limited).	C	The "Annual Rehabilitation Plan" (April 2016) was availed during the audit and provides the different sections and methodologies for rehabilitation of opencast pits. The Vlaklaagte mini pit was reshaped to be free draining and topsoiled. The area was subsequently leased to a farmer that conducted seeding and maintenance. Additionally, quarterly groundwater monitoring is ongoing in accordance with the requirements of the authorised WUL.
6.2.15	Interested and Affected Parties		
6.2.15.1	Goedehoop Colliery will ensure genial relationships with Interested and Affected parties by: a) Recording all complaints received in complaints register, to be kept at the mine.	T/N	No complaints were recorded for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
6.2.15.2	b) Interested and affected party meetings will be held on a six-monthly basis. An attendance registers and minutes of the meetings will be taken.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that Social Development Department coordinates community forums to engage Interested and Affected Parties. Records of the meetings including attendance registers and minutes are maintained.
6.2.15.3	c) Keeping and making available all minutes of any meetings between Goedehoop Colliery and Interested and Affected parties.	C	Condition above refers.
6.2.15.4	d) Keeping an up-to-date list of I&AP's.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that Social Development Department maintains the list of current Interested and Affected Parties.
6.2.16	Historical and Cultural Aspects		
	No impact is predicted or will occur on cultural aspects due to the underground mining on the Bultfontein extension area; as a result, no actions are necessary.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
DECOMMISSIONING AND CLOSURE			
6.3.1	Environmental, Social and Cultural Impact Assessment		
	Impacts of all aspects identified during the operational phase will continue during the decommissioning phase, hence all mitigation and environmental management programmes planned for the operational phase will be continued throughout the decommissioning phase. No significant additional impacts are predicted to occur during the decommissioning phase. No additional mitigation measures will be necessary.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
6.3.2	Ongoing Seepage Control		
	The flow in the coal seam will be directed towards the underground mining area during this stage of mining and pumped to the surface. The exposed coal will thus not be flooded, and very little groundwater pollution is expected. Some groundwater pollution might take place during this stage if smaller abandoned mining areas are allowed to flood. However, with the main flow directed towards the mining area, the effect of such pollution is expected to be small. As the elevation of the river is above the coal seam, there is little chance that decanting will occur from the underground workings during mining.	T/N	No decanting from the underground workings was recorded for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
6.3.3	Long Term Stability		
	The use of a proper safety factors for the remaining pillars will ensure that the overlaying strata maintain a long-term stability. No surface subsidence is therefore expected, and the area will remain free draining.	T/N	The "Goedehoop Colliery Bultfontein Extension Aligned Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Management Programme"(November 2012), compiled by Geovicon cc, was availed during the audit and states that approximately 70% of the coal within the Bultfontein extension area will be mined and the remainder will be used as pillars to ensure that the overlying strata remain intact.
6.3.4	Final Land Use		

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	To manage the effects of the mining activity on the environment using the principle of BAT such that, on attaining closure, the mining area will have been restored to a condition which approximates pre-mining conditions or such that it is suitable or safe for agricultural and or wilderness use.	T/N	Goedehoop Colliery South Bultfontein Extension is an underground mine and no surface restoration is required.

TABLE 9. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY - ADDENDUM FOR VAN DYKSDRIFT EXTENSION (DMR REFERENCE. MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 38 (MR)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
4.2. OPERATIONAL PHASE			
4.2.1	Geology		
	No management measures are proposed to mitigate the impact.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.2	Topography		
	No impacts on topography are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.3	Soil		
	No impacts on soil are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.4	Land Capability		
	No impacts on land use are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.5	Land Use		
	No impacts on land use are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.6	Animal Life		
	No impacts on animal life are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.7	Natural Vegetation		
	No impacts on Natural vegetation are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.8	Surface Water		
	The levels of water in the pan will be monitored on a monthly basis continuous monitoring of possible surface lowering by the use of extensometers will be done on a monthly basis. In the event of unacceptable decrease in the levels of water in the pan an investigation will be undertaken Within a week after the notification of the lowering of water levels. Recommendations from the investigation will be undertaken Within two weeks after the completion of the investigation <u>Dewatering and Discharge:</u> The seepage water accumulating in the underground workings will be pumped to the Goedehoop Colliery's dirty water system. Actions to manage impacts from these activities will be addressed under the groundwater section, below.	T/N	An extensive groundwater-monitoring network is established at Goedehoop Colliery for the whole mine taking the extension areas into consideration. The Goedehoop Colliery Quarterly Water Quality Assessment Report (January 2024 to March 2024) was provided. It should be noted that the Van Dyksdrift area was rehabilitated and decommissioned.
4.2.9	Groundwater		
	The static groundwater levels in all boreholes within a distance of less than 2 kilometres must be measured regularly on a quarterly basis. Continuous monitoring of possible major structures of preferred groundwater flow during mining Throughout the operational phase of mining. Any major structures of preferred groundwater flow such as dykes and fault zones should be grouted if excessive groundwater inflow is encountered as soon as the structures are identified. In the event of unacceptable decrease in the yield of any affected boreholes. alternative water supply will be supplied to the affected parties, one week after notice of decrease of yield of borehole.	C	An extensive groundwater-monitoring network is. The Goedehoop Colliery Quarterly Water Quality Assessment Report (January 2024 to March 2024) was availed. The Van Dyksdrift area was rehabilitated and decommissioned.
4.2.10	Air Quality		
	All machinery employed on site will be in good order. well maintained throughout operational phase and life mine. All machinery will be fitted with the correct exhaust systems, which will be maintained and in good order throughout operational phase life of mine. All mining vehicles will be	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Goedehoop Colliery South: Van Dyksdrift is no longer operational and has been decommissioned and rehabilitated.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION																								
	required to obey set maximum speed limit. This will reduce the generation of dust throughout operational phase life of mine. Employees in the vicinity of the underground machinery will be issued with dust masks once every two weeks throughout life of mine if necessary, frequency will increase or decreased. Shift bosses Will ensure that masks are used by employees, as frequent as possible during working hours of the shifts. Dust suppression will be conducted in the underground working,																										
4.2.11	Sensitive Landscapes																										
	No impacts on sensitive landscapes are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.																								
4.2.12	Noise and Vibration																										
	No impacts on noise and vibration are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.																								
4.2.13	Visual Aspects																										
	No impacts on visual aspects are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.																								
4.2.14	Socio-Economic Impacts																										
	As far as practically possible, all supplies are obtained from the Greater Middelburg/Witbank area as outlined in the Social and Labour Plan for Goedehoop Colliery. As far as practically possible, mine employees are recruited from the greater Middelburg/Witbank area as outlined in the Social and Labour Plan for Goedehoop Colliery.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Goedehoop Colliery South: Van Dyksdrift is no longer operational and has been decommissioned and rehabilitated.																								
4.2.15	Interested and Affected Parties																										
4.2.15.1	Adjacent landowners within a 2km radius, which show decreased borehole yields resulting from this mining venture, are compensated for by the drilling of new/additional boreholes to replace/supplement existing boreholes.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Goedehoop Colliery South: Van Dyksdrift is no longer operational and has been decommissioned and rehabilitated.																								
4.2.15.2	Reports generated during the course of all monitoring programs will be made available, on request, to all interested and affected parties. This includes any water quality monitoring reports; dust fallout reports or results from noise studies. No squatters are allowed on the property.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that the results of the water quality monitoring reports, dust fallout monitoring and noise monitoring are communicated during the community forum meetings and that the reports will be made available to interested and affected parties upon request.																								
4.2.15.3	Mine management is maintaining an open- door policy with all Interested and Affected Parties. Minutes of all meetings are kept and made available on request. All complaints received, are kept in complaints register.	C	Goedehoop Colliery reported that the monitoring reports will be made available to interested and affected parties upon request. No complaints were received for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).																								
4.2.16	Historical and Cultural Aspects																										
	No impacts on historical and cultural aspects are predicted. No mitigation measures will be undertaken during the operational phase	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.																								
4.2.17	Subsidence Management																										
	<table><tr><th>Action</th><th>Time schedule</th></tr><tr><td>Ensure that pillar failure does not re-occur</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Remaining underground pillars will be monitored regularly, for signs of failure and for compliance with required safety factor</td><td>Once every month</td></tr><tr><td>Any pillar failure will be reported to mine management/representative immediately</td><td>On occurrence of pillar failure</td></tr><tr><td>Recommendation from Rock Engineering Services on required safety factor to avoid re-occurrence of pillar failure requested</td><td>300%</td></tr><tr><td>Safety factor for the remaining portion of the mining area increased as recommended by Rock Engineering Services</td><td>Subsequently after reporting of pillar failure</td></tr><tr><td>Ensure that the surfaces with subsidence, if any, caused by pillar failure are rehabilitated accordingly</td><td>Throughout remaining life of mine</td></tr><tr><td>The Mine Surveyor will survey the surface that is undermined.</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Monitoring of the undermined surfaces will be undertaken</td><td>Monthly for the entire operational phase</td></tr><tr><td>In the case of subsidence, topsoil on affected area will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area</td><td>One week after notching of subsidence</td></tr><tr><td>The affected area will be shaped to be free draining</td><td>Two weeks after notching of subsidence</td></tr><tr><td>The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm)</td><td>Two weeks after notching of subsidence</td></tr></table>	Action	Time schedule	Ensure that pillar failure does not re-occur		Remaining underground pillars will be monitored regularly, for signs of failure and for compliance with required safety factor	Once every month	Any pillar failure will be reported to mine management/representative immediately	On occurrence of pillar failure	Recommendation from Rock Engineering Services on required safety factor to avoid re-occurrence of pillar failure requested	300%	Safety factor for the remaining portion of the mining area increased as recommended by Rock Engineering Services	Subsequently after reporting of pillar failure	Ensure that the surfaces with subsidence, if any, caused by pillar failure are rehabilitated accordingly	Throughout remaining life of mine	The Mine Surveyor will survey the surface that is undermined.		Monitoring of the undermined surfaces will be undertaken	Monthly for the entire operational phase	In the case of subsidence, topsoil on affected area will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area	One week after notching of subsidence	The affected area will be shaped to be free draining	Two weeks after notching of subsidence	The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm)	Two weeks after notching of subsidence	T/N	No sinkholes or subsidence were observed during the site inspection. However, in the event that an area exhibits signs of subsidence, the area is fenced off to prevent access. The mine will review the relevant mine plans to determine if the area of subsidence corresponds with previously rehabilitated shafts or old underground workings. Should the area correspond with old shafts, the shaft will be opened, backfilled, levelled and reshaped. Should the area correspond with underground mining the areas will be fenced off to prevent access, signage will be erected to indicating safety risks; the extent of subsidence areas will be evaluated annually during a fly over to determine whether the subsidence has stabilised. Once the area is stabilised it will be backfilled, levelled and rehabilitated.
Action	Time schedule																										
Ensure that pillar failure does not re-occur																											
Remaining underground pillars will be monitored regularly, for signs of failure and for compliance with required safety factor	Once every month																										
Any pillar failure will be reported to mine management/representative immediately	On occurrence of pillar failure																										
Recommendation from Rock Engineering Services on required safety factor to avoid re-occurrence of pillar failure requested	300%																										
Safety factor for the remaining portion of the mining area increased as recommended by Rock Engineering Services	Subsequently after reporting of pillar failure																										
Ensure that the surfaces with subsidence, if any, caused by pillar failure are rehabilitated accordingly	Throughout remaining life of mine																										
The Mine Surveyor will survey the surface that is undermined.																											
Monitoring of the undermined surfaces will be undertaken	Monthly for the entire operational phase																										
In the case of subsidence, topsoil on affected area will be stripped to a minimum depth of 300 mm over the affected area	One week after notching of subsidence																										
The affected area will be shaped to be free draining	Two weeks after notching of subsidence																										
The removed topsoil will be replaced over the area (minimum thickness = 300 mm)	Two weeks after notching of subsidence																										

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	Ensure that any fractures that permeate to surface after settlement has occurred is managed properly. Fractures will be excavated to a minimum depth of 1.8 meters (stockpiling the upper 300 mm topsoil separately). Fractures will be backfilled using 150 mm compacted layers to a minimum thickness of 0.6 meters, (compaction to be 90% MOD AASHTO). Affected areas will be backfilled to 300 mm below surface level. Finally covered and shaped to conform to the surface surroundings using a minimum 300 mm layer of topsoil. Ensure that the areas with surface water ponding are managed properly. Conduct visual monitoring of areas being undermined and that have already been undermined. Areas with surface water ponding identified and reshaped to free draining topography as described in the above action plan. Areas reshaped checked for cracks and fractures and if fractures or cracks noticed above-mentioned action plan for fractures will be applied. Ensure that the areas showing soil erosion are managed properly. Visual monitoring of areas being undermined, areas that have already been undermined conducted and areas rehabilitated as mentioned in the above action plan. Areas showing signs of soil erosion identified and reshaped to free draining topography as described in the above action plan for surface subsidence and surface fractures. Ensure that reshaping and backfilling of fractures, surface subsidence, soil erosion and water ponding does not have detrimental impact on natural vegetation. Visual monitoring of the backfilled and reshaped areas for re-establishment of natural vegetation. In consultation with the land owners the affected areas will be re-vegetated with appropriate vegetation species.		
4.2. DECOMMISSIONING AND CLOSURE			
4.3.1	Infrastructure Areas		
	Not applicable for this report, no infrastructure will occur in the area which will be mined	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.3.2	Ongoing Seepage Control		
	During the decommissioning phase, detailed analysis will be conducted to determine the decant points (from the underground workings), and the best practicable means of intercepting and management of such decant (such as engineer designed Evaporation dams or treatment) as determined during the study will be instituted.	T/N	Goedehoop Colliery reported that no seepage incidents were recorded for Van Dyksdrift for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
4.3.3	Sealing of Underground Workings and Rehabilitation of Dangerous Excavations		
	Note that a safety factor of more than 1.6 and more than 3.1 will be used for underground pillars on the proposed mining area and on the pan to be undermined respectively. This will ensure long term stability of the undermined surface.	T/N	Goedehoop Colliery reported that no incidents of instability were recorded for Van Dyksdrift for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
4.3.4	Shafts		
	Not applicable to this report. An existing shaft i.e., Vlaklaagte shaft will be used to access the Van Dyksdrift underground extension area.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.3.5	Rehabilitation of Opencast Working		
	Not applicable as there are no opencast working	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.3.6	Submission of Information		
4.3.6.1	Complaints register – the complaints register will be maintained during the decommissioning phase, and submitted at the end of the decommissioning phase to the Department of Mineral and Energy	T/N	Goedehoop Colliery reported that no complaints were received for Van Dyksdrift for the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024).
4.3.6.2	Mining plan – the mining plan indicating the total extent of the underground workings will be submitted to the Department of Mineral and Energy within 1 year after decommissioning,	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Goedehoop Colliery South: Van Dyksdrift is no longer operational and has been decommissioned and rehabilitated.
4.3.6.3	Water quality monitoring reports – The current water monitoring program will continue through the decommissioning phase. An annual report will be generated detailing water quality trends experienced during the decommissioning phase and highlighting areas of concern. This report will be submitted to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry	C	Goedehoop Colliery monitors groundwater quality on a quarterly basis and surface water is monitored monthly in accordance with the requirements of the authorised IWUL. As per the requirements of the IWUL the water quality reports are submitted to the DW&S.

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
4.3.6.4	Surface monitoring reports – The surface monitoring will continue through the decommissioning phase. An annual report will be generated detailing the findings of the surface monitoring during the decommissioning phase and will highlight areas of concerns.	C	Goedeheop Colliery monitors groundwater quality on a quarterly basis and surface water is monitored monthly in accordance with the requirements of the authorised IWUL. As per the requirements of the IWUL the water quality reports are submitted to the DW&S.
4.3.6.5	Environmental Audit reports – The performance assessment reports will be submitted to the Department of Mineral and Energy for onward transmission to other interested government departments. This performance assessment will continue until closure is gained. The frequency and basis on which the report will be submitted will be determined by the Department of Mineral and energy.	C	The auditors were provided with the most recent Performance Assessment Report "Goedeheop Colliery South: Environmental External Audit Report 2022/ 2023" (October 2023) compiled by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd. and submission of the report to the DMRE was verified.
4.3.7	Maintenance		
	Surface monitoring report - The current water quality monitoring program will be continued, until it can be shown that water quality (surface and groundwater) is both stable and within acceptable guidelines and limits, as determined by the relevant state departments. Frequency of monitoring will remain monthly for the surface water monitoring point and three monthly for groundwater monitoring points for the first three years after closure. Thereafter, the frequency for surface water monitoring points will decrease to 3 monthly and the groundwater monitoring points to 6 monthly. This will again be reviewed after a further 2 years.	C	Goedeheop Colliery conducts monthly surface water monitoring in accordance with the requirements of the authorised IWUL. As per the requirements of the IWUL the water quality reports are submitted to the DW&S.
4.3.8	Surface Subsidence		
	No surface subsidence will occur	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedeheop Colliery. No requirements apply.

TABLE 10. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME FOR GOEDEHOOP COLLIERY - ROODEPOORT-WELVERDIEND (DMR REFERENCE NO. MP 30/5/1/2/2/ 57 MR DATED OCTOBER 2005)

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
4.2. OPERATIONAL PHASE			
4.2.1	Geology		
	No management measures are proposed to mitigate the impact.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.2	Soil and land capability		
	The proposed extension will not have any impact on the soils and land capability of the area; therefore, no management measures are required.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.3	Fauna and Flora		
	The proposed mining extent will have no impact on the fauna and flora of the proposed extension area. It is therefore not considered necessary to provide management measures. However, the Biodiversity Assessment and Action Plan for Bank Colliery provides mitigation measures that mining related impacts on especially valuable habitats and species for the broader mining area.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.4	Surface Water		
4.2.4.1	Wherever possible, the surface water supply will be supplemented with water from the water pumped from underground mining sections and from the Return Water Dam and other pollution control dams to maximise the re-use of water.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.4.2	Quantities of water used for all major water users on the mine will be recorded and evaluated to determine where water waste occurs	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.4.3	Any complaints of loss of water from surrounding landowners will be investigated and measures implemented to rectify the problem immediately	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.4.4	A detailed water use licence process is currently being undertaken as part of the overall mine Integrated Water Use Licence Application which will determine the impact of the underground mining operation on water resources as well as all other related water issues. The study is being undertaken in parallel with this EMPr.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.5	Groundwater		
4.2.5.1	Water pollution at the shafts will be kept to a minimum by limiting the time that underground water is exposed to the open rock faces where mining takes place.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.5.2	Underground water will continuously be pumped from the shafts to the Erikson dams as mining continues and does not leave the premises of the mine, since it is re-used within the mining area	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.5.3	Groundwater boreholes will be monitored (water levels and water qualities) on a quarterly basis.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.5.4	The extent of the cone of depression will be analysed Accordingly.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.5.5	If it is found that the mine causes a decrease in the yield of neighbour's borehole, the mine will provide and alternative water source to the affected user. However, the affected user must be able to prove scientifically that the mine is the cause of the reduced yield.	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.6	Air Quality		

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
	The proposed mining extension will occur underground and therefore, have no impact on the surface air quality. No management measures are required	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.7	Noise		
	There are no noise impacts associated with the proposed extension as mining is underground and no surface infrastructure is required. No management measures are required	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.8	Sites of Archaeological and Cultural Significance		
	No sensitive landscapes and sites of archaeological and cultural interest were identified on the project area. No management measures are required	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
4.2.9	Social Impacts		
4.2.9.1	The mine will strive for successful implementation of the SLP	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.9.2	The mine will assist where possible, local municipalities in developing economic development plans to create jobs	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.9.3	The mine will align its community development plans with the integrated development plan of the local and district municipalities	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.10	Alternative Land Use and Development Options		
	No management measures required for this.	N/A	The condition is noted and accepted by Goedehoop Colliery. No requirements apply.
DECOMMISSIONING AND CLOSURE			
4.2.11	The mine will implement the SLP developed for Bank Colliery which addresses the processes pertaining to management of downscaling and retrenchment as per Regulation 46(d) of the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act. The establishment of the future forums, mechanisms to ameliorate the social and economic impacts on individuals and mechanisms for the creation of alternative solutions and solutions for creating job security on closure of the mine.	N/A	Employees from Bank Colliery were employed during the operation of Goedehoop Colliery: Roodepoort - Welverdiend and no retrenchment process was required when the mine was decommission.
4.2.12	Monitoring and Management		
4.2.12.1	Negative social and socio- economic Impacts as result of decommissioning and closure.	N/A	Employees from Bank Colliery were employed during the operation of Goedehoop Colliery: Roodepoort - Welverdiend and no retrenchment process was required when the mine was decommission.
4.2.12.2	The monitoring programme currently undertaken by Bank Colliery will be continued throughout the life of the mine. Surface water monitoring is carried out on a monthly basis, while groundwater monitoring is carried out on a quarterly basis by agreement with DWAF	C	Goedehoop Colliery monitors groundwater quality on a quarterly basis and surface water is monitored monthly in accordance with the requirements of the authorised IWUL. As per the requirements of the IWUL the water quality reports are submitted to the DW&S.
4.2.12.3	During operation, the monitoring programme will monitor all significant impacts identified during the EIA. Management measures for all negative impacts will be determined in accordance with Best Available Technology. These management measures will be measurable and their effectiveness will be audited during the performance assessment or the EMP after approval	N/A	The condition falls outside the scope of the audit period (August 2023 - August 2024). Mining operations at Goedehoop Colliery South: Roodepoort - Welverdiend have ceased and is currently under rehabilitation.
4.2.12.4	The monitoring data will be documented, interpreted and reports on trends in the data will be submitted to DWAF on an annual basis	C	Goedehoop Colliery monitors groundwater quality on a quarterly basis and surface water is monitored monthly in accordance with the requirements of the authorised IWUL. As per the requirements of the IWUL the water quality reports are submitted to the DW&S.
4.2.12.5	Should the water quality or the receiving surface water bodies and groundwater aquifers exceed the water quality objectives/target values set in the Water Use Licence (currently in progress), the reason for deterioration will first be investigated. If the quality cannot be improved, other alternatives or treatment options will be investigated.	C	The results in the Goedehoop Colliery Quarterly Water Quality Assessment Report January 2024 to March 2024, do not indicate any water quality impact on the shallow aquifer associated from Roodepoort - Weltevreden..

NO.	CONDITION	STATUS	FINDING/ OBSERVATION DESCRIPTION
4.2.12.6	After closure, a set of compliance sampling points will be chosen, as defined by DWAF. These sites should reflect the effectiveness of closure rehabilitation. Generally, for a period of 1-3 years, surface grab samples are taken monthly. Later it may be possible to reduce the number of elements analysed. Groundwater will be analysed monthly for the first year after which it may be possible to reduce the sampling frequency to a quarterly basis. The groundwater monitoring assesses any pollution plumes and seep.	C	Goedehoop Colliery monitors groundwater quality on a quarterly basis and surface water is monitored monthly in accordance with the requirements of the authorised IWUL. As per the requirements of the IWUL the water quality reports are submitted to the DW&S.
4.2.12.7	All Anglo Coal operations, including Bank Colliery, will adopt and implement a biodiversity management strategy. Guidelines have been developed in conjunction with the operations to assist them in the process. Bank Colliery's Biodiversity Action Plan identifies areas of potentially high biodiversity value and recommends management measures to conserve and/or rehabilitate these areas.	C	The " <i>Biodiversity Action Plan</i> " (2019), was availed during the audit and provides the guideline for identifying biodiversity within the project area, determining the associated risks, providing recommendations and developing a site specific biodiversity management programme.

5. SUMMARY OF THE AUDIT FINDINGS

5.1. NON-COMPLIANCES

A total of sixteen (16) non-compliances were raised in terms of Goedehoop South Colliery's compliance with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisations and Environmental Management Programmes, as assessed in Section 4. Table 11 below provides a summary of the non-compliances raised.

5.2. ACTIONS TO ADDRESS THE NON-COMPLIANCES

An Action Plan to address and rectify the non-compliances was provided by Goedehoop South Colliery's and is included in Table 11. The evaluation of the effectiveness of the implementation of corrective actions should be carried out during follow-up external environmental performance assessment, currently scheduled for 2025.

5.3. RECOMMENDATIONS TO AMMEND CERTAIN CONDITION

In terms of Regulation 34(4) of the EIA Regulations (GN R984 of 2014), no recommendations are made to amend the conditions of the Environmental Management Programme. Goedehoop South Colliery largely complies with the conditions of its Environmental Authorisation and Environmental Management Programmes. Non-compliances with that were raised during the audit can be addressed through corrective actions and can be affected within a short period if one considers the nature and extent of non-compliances.

TABLE 11. SUMMARY OF NON-COMPLIANCES AND ACTION PLAN

NC NO	EA/ EMPR REF.	NON-COMPLIANCE DESCRIPTION	ACTIONS TO ADRESS NON-COMPLIANCE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/S	TARGET DATE
NC 001	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.2.2 GHS EMPR Amended (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 2.1.2.5	During the site inspection at the MRD Reclamation area, a leaking pump at the thickener area led to severe water ponding.	Thungela and its contractors, including Nasonti, attend to the fixing of the leaking pump and commence with clean-up activities, including the assessment of the water quality that has been leaked into the environment and assess any level of pollution/ contamination that has occurred.	Koos Kriel (Nasonti)	30.01.2025 (ongoing)
NC 002	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Conditions 2.7.3.2; 3.1.5; and 3.3.9.1 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.6. (b)	During the site inspection, erosion and gully formation was observed at the Historic Disposal Area.	Anti-erosion measures to be assessed and where possible, implemented to avoid unnecessary further or extreme erosion from occurring. Measures to include seeding of the soil in question; flattening the gradient of the slope.	Simba Vikasai	30.11.2025
NC 003	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Conditions 2.7.3.2; 3.1.5 and 3.3.9.1 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.6. (b)	Erosion and gully formation was observed on the slopes of the Dump.			
NC 004	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Conditions 2.7.3.2; 3.1.5; and 3.3.9.1 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.6. (b)	Erosion and gully formation was observed at Dam 1.			
NC 005	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.3.3	Seepage from inactive MRDs remains an ongoing concern. Management interventions that have been implemented include the containment of seepage and runoff from the co-disposal facility in cut-off trenches which channel to the Return Water Dam. A phytoremediation strategy is has been implement to intercept contaminated water, however, the project is still in infancy stage with small trees observed during the site inspection. Additionally, donga locks have been installed. Continuous surface and groundwater quality monitoring is required to determine if these interventions are effective.	Intervention measures to be implemented to assess their adequacy, and where gaps are identified, additional action measures to be included in the overall intervention plan and phytoremediation strategy.	Dolly Mthethwa	30.12.2025
NC 006	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.3.12 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.1 (g)	During the site inspection at Dam B and Dam C, evidence of overflow into the historic disposal area and towards the plant area was noted.	- Desilting activities to commence across the GDH site, with a focus on the areas indicated. - Goedehoop staff to implement weekly/ bi-weekly inspections across the site to ensure unnecessary ponding is addressed. - Thungela undertake a site-wide desilting activity to identify and desilt all blocked water channels and silt traps. - The viability of automatic shut-off pumps to be investigated for when the dam levels reach a certain height. - Relining of the Holding Dam be investigated and while this is being investigated, and the Holding Dam to be desilted and de-reeded.	Koos Kriel (Nasonti)	30.12.2025
NC 007	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Conditions 2.7.3.12, 2.7.4.9 and 2.7.4.12 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.1 (g) GHS EMPR Amended (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 2.1.2.7 and 2.1.5.4	The liner in the channels around the dump were damaged. Additionally, the channels around the dump were observed to be blocked, silted and precipitation was noted. At the rehabilitated portion of the Dump, water was seeping into the channels.			
NC 008	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.3.12 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.1 (g)	At Dam 1, silt was stored on an unlined area. Evidence of overflows was observed as well as water ponding and precipitation.			
NC 009	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.3.12 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.1 (g)	At the Cement Dam, evidence of overflow was observed on the dam wall.			

NC NO	EA/ EMPR REF.	NON-COMPLIANCE DESCRIPTION	ACTIONS TO ADDRESS NON-COMPLIANCE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/S	TARGET DATE
NC 010	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.3.12 and 2.7.5.1 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.1 (g)	At the Holding dam, the HTPE liner was severely damaged, and evidence of overflows was observed.			
NC 011	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.3.12 and 2.7.5.1 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.1 (g)	The Return Water Dam liner was observed to be severely damaged and downgradient seepage was observed.			
NC 012	GHS Aligned EMPR (MP 30/5/1/2/2 122 MR) Condition 2.7.3.12 GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.1 (g)	At the rehabilitation areas, a salt pan next to the Hope Discard Dump was observed to have established due to decant.			
NC 013	GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.8. (a) GHS EMPR Amended (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 2.1.4.1	During the site inspection, poor waste management practices were observed at the MRD Reclamation Diesel Bay Workshop. Waste mixing was observed in the yellow general waste bin and one of the hazardous waste skips observed, did not have a lid to contain the waste.	Nasonti to provide refresher training to all contractors operating on site on internal standards for waste management. Training to include the necessity of using lids for skips and bins; the importance of bins/skips containing hazardous waste to be placed on bunded areas (even if only being moved to a location temporarily), the necessity of separating waste correctly, prevention of littering.	Rendani Masevhe	30.06.2025 (ongoing)
NC 014	GHS EA Amendment (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 8.2.1.9 (b) GHS EMPR Amended (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 2.1.3.2	During the site inspection at the MRD Reclamation Area Diesel Bay Workshop: - The diesel bowser was not stored in a contained area and hydrocarbon spills were noted. Leaks were observed on the diesel bund wall and contractor managing the area reported that they were in process of procuring resources to repair the diesel bund wall. - Leaks were noted on the transformer bund wall and hydrocarbon spillages were observed on the concrete surface next to the offices. - Diesel spillages were observed around the pump which transfers water from the trench to the plant.	- Nasonti to provide refresher training to all contractors operating on site on internal standards for chemical management. - Nasonti to repair the cracks and leaks in all bunding walls.	Koos Kriel (Nasonti)	30.06.2025 (ongoing)
NC 015	GHS EMPR Amended (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 2.1.2.5	At the Holding Dam, the pipe pumping water from the Holding Dam to the Cement Dam was damaged and water was observed to be bubbling under the surface.	- The leaking pump to be repaired. - Virtual monitoring/ alarm system to be implemented to alert staff and control room of a failure of any pumping equipment. - The reinstatement of the RWD within the entire water management system to be planned within the Environmental capital projects budget and prioritised for 2025.	Koos Kriel (Nasonti)	30.06.2025 (ongoing)
NC 016	GHS EMPR Amended (MP 30/5/1/2/3/2/1/ 122 EM) Condition 2.1.3.2	At the Kevin's Dam, diesel spillages were observed around the pump which transfers water from the trench to the plant.	Provide fresher training to staff and contractors on procedures/ requirements for correct clean up actions in the event of spills, the necessity of ensuring vehicles are parked in designated areas with impermeable surfaces or with drip-trays in place and the importance of cleaning up spills in a timeous manner.	Dolly Mthethwa	30.01.2025 (ongoing)

6. CONTINUAL IMPROVEMENT

The previous external environmental Performance Assessment was conducted at Goedeheop South Colliery on 16 – 18 August 2023 by NTC Group (Pty) Ltd for the annual period August 2022 – August 2023. Findings from the previous annual Performance Assessment (2022 - 2023) have been adequately addressed and no repeat findings were noted.

7. CONCLUSION

The audit team concludes that Goedehoop South Colliery largely complies with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) and Environmental Management Programmes (EMPRs) that were assessed as part of the annual external environmental performance assessment (August 2023 to August 2024).

A total of sixteen (16) non-compliances were raised in terms of Goedehoop South Colliery's compliance with the conditions of the EAs and EMPRs. As long as non-compliances are addressed, Goedehoop South Colliery will be in a position to comply with the conditions of its EA and EMPRs. It is the opinion of the audit team that corrective actions provided can be affected and implemented within a short period if one considers the nature and extent of non-conformances. The evaluation of the effectiveness of the implementation of corrective actions should be carried out during follow-up external environmental performance assessment, currently scheduled for 2025.

The measures contained in the EA and EMPRs sufficiently provide for the avoidance, management and mitigation of environmental impacts associated with the undertaking of the project activities if adhered to. No recommendations are thus made to amend the conditions of the Environmental Management Programmes.

Overall environmental management at Goedehoop South Colliery was found to be in a good state and sufficient procedures and records were available to govern the activities that take place at the site. Goedehoop South Colliery is commended on the proactive approach that is taken toward improving how it manages the environment within and surrounding its activities. The auditors would like to thank Goedehoop South Colliery for the cooperation extended and the open approach to the performance assessment.

8. REFERENCES

- Approval of EMP_Kleinfontein, Ref (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (466) EM, date 16 May 2019, Department of Mineral Resources.
- GHS 122MR EMPR Amendment DMR Approval October 2021, Ref (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1 (122) EM, date 13 October 2021 Department of Mineral Resources.
- Goedehoop Colliery Bultfontein Extension EIA EMP, Ref MP 30/5/1/2/2/122 MR, date November 2012
- Goedehoop Colliery FINAL Amended MPRDA EIA EMP Report, Ref MP 30/5/1/2/2/1 (124), date August 2014.
- Goedehoop_OT532613_VanDykdrift_EMPR_DMESTamped, (MP) 30/5/1/2/3/2/1, date 24 April 2008
- Revised EIA and EMP, Ref MP 30/5/1/2/2/466 MR, date January 2011
- Approved Block 20 IWUL Renewal, Ref 06/B11B/GICAJ/5339, date 05 June 2017
- GHS Discard Plant GA approval, Ref 27/2/2/B211/32/3/, date 01 September 2021
- GHS IWULA May 2013, Ref 04/B11B/ACFGIJ/1754, date 08 May 2013
- Exemption IWUL GHS undermining water courses 2018, Exemption no: 27/2/2/B11G/254, date 05/ July 2018.
- Appendix A TOPL Amended Registration Certificate Cor14.3
- Appendix B FAQ
- Draft Agenda, Upper Olifants Catchment Management Forum Meeting, 16 May 2023
- Minutes of the meeting-Upper Olifants Catchment Management Forum Meeting Draft Agenda 16 May 2023,
- DWS Acknowledge of receipt, Goedehoop Internal Integrated Water Use License Audit Report, received by Betty Mnguni, 22 November 2022
- DWS Goedehoop DWS Permits Schedule March 2022 Final for Signature,
- DWS Thungela - AOPL Letter Head_Penstock Letter DWS March 2022 Final For Signature, signature by Leonore van Wyk.
- DWS Acknowledge of receipt, Goedehoop Colliery Quarterly Water Quality Assessment Report January 2022 – March 2022, received by Betty Mnguni, 22 June 2022.
- Final Signed Change of Name Notification of Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd_DMRE Mpumalanga Emalahleni_March 2022_Phase 2, by Leonore van Wyk, March 2022.
- Final Signed Change of Name Notification of Anglo Operations (Pty) Ltd_DMRE Pretoria_March 2022_Phase 2, Leonore van Wyk, March 2022.
- GH Quarterly WQ Report Submission cover letter, Eugene Moremi, 13 September 2022.
- Name Change FAQs_NEW v3
- RE Submission WQ report annual+ Biomonitoring report, by Willencha Snyders, 2022/04/29
- Invitation to attend Upper Olifants Catchment Management Forum, by Mpumalanga DWS, letter dated 26 October 2022,
- Upper Olifants catchment management forum meeting agenda 22 November 2022
- Upper Olifants attendance register 15 September 2022
- Draft minutes of the Upper Olifants catchment forum meeting, 15 September 2022
- Upper Olifants Catchment Management Forum meeting invite, 17/04/2023, Mpumalanga DWS
- 2021 - 2023 Incidents & Grievances Report
- Goedehoop Colliery (South) Bultfontein Extension Regulation 34 Audit Report, Ref No: 4139/2022, compiled by Geovicon Environmental (Pty) Limited, 05 December 2022.
- Goedehoop Colliery (South) Bultfontein Extension Regulation 34 Audit Report, Ref No: 4140/2022, compiled by Geovicon Environmental (Pty) Limited, 05 December 2022.
- Goedehoop Colliery (South) Main Regulation 34 Audit Report, Ref No: 4138/2022, compiled by Geovicon Environmental (Pty) Limited, 05 December 2022.
- Goedehoop Colliery (South) Van Dykdrift Regulation 34 Audit Report, Ref No: 4141/2022, compiled by Geovicon Environmental (Pty) Limited, 05 December 2022.
- Proof of submission to DMRE - Thungela Reg34 audit reports 2022, submitted by OT Shakwane, 06 December 2022
- Safety Data Sheet – Acetylene, SDS Number: 001, Acetylene / Rev 3 / 2016-03
- Safety Data Sheet – Nitrogen, SDS Number: 089A, Nitrogen / Rev 3 / 2016-03
- Safety Data Sheet – Oxygen, SDS Number: 097A, Oxygen / Rev 3 / 2016-03

- Bank_ML271994_Annexure_F_EMP_Main_v1, Environmental Management Programme Report, Ref OT 6/2/2/133, dated 30/05/2005
- Bank_ML271994_Annexure_F_EMP_Main_v2, Environmental Management Programme Report, Appendices
- Brown II EMP Amendment Approval 03 September 2019, Mpumalanga DMRE.
- EMPR Addendum: Roodepoort-Welverdiend (Bank), Ref MP 30/5/1/2/2/57 MR, compiled by Anglo Coal, 25 August 2005.
- List of Goedehoop Colliery EMPRs
- Bank Approved WUL Amendment, licence no 04/B11H/AFGJ/633, 16/04/2021, Department of Water and Sanitation
- Bank Water Use License, Department of Water Affairs, 18/07/2021, licence no 04/B11H/AFGJ/633
- Brown 2 IWUL Approval, 29 March 2016, Licence no 04/B11H/ACGIJ/4329, Department of Water and Sanitation.
- EA public notice, sent by Geovicon Environmental (Pty) Ltd, 27 October 2021
- GH_ MRD Extension, Water Use Licence, licence no 06/B11H/CGI/9286, 08/06/2022, Department of Water and Sanitation
- IWUL GHS undermining water courses 2018, 05/07/2018, Department of Water and Sanitation, Exemption no 27/2/2/B11G/257
- Thungela GA letter, Department of Water and Sanitation, Ref no:27/2/2/BB11/19/3 (B14067), 29 June 2023
- Thungela Operations registered water use, Ref Ref no:27/2/2/BB11/19/3,(B13378), 11 December 2022
- Goedehoop Colliery Annual Water Quality Assessment Report, January 2022 to December 2022 Report Number: GC/AR/2022/IF, date 24th January 2022, prepared by Aquatico Scientific.
- Goedehoop Colliery Fire Risk Assessment Report 2022,
- Belt Attendant, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- CM Operator, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Faceboss Section 3, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Faceboss Section 4, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Fitter Roving underground, Measurement Report, date: 3/06/2023
- Faceboss Prime 2, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- CM Operator Prime 2, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023.
- Shuttle Car Operator Prime 2, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Shuttle Car Operator Section 9, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Roof Bolter Section 9, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Shuttle Car Operator Section 4, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Washing Plant, Measurement Report, date: 2/22/2023
- Goedehoop Colliery DMR Report Annual Noise
- Drain-,Silt and Oil Trap Maintenance and Clean Up Procedures, Ref:GOE-ENV-PRO-0114, prepared by Willenchia Snyders, date 05/09/2022
- Hazardous Chemicals Management Procedure, Ref:OE-ENG-PRO-0787, prepared by Britz Amke, date 22/08/2022
- Petroleum and chemical product spill and control procedure_2022, Ref:GOE-ENV-PRO-1237, prepared by Willenchia Snyders, date 05/09/2022
- Site rehabilitation topsoil stripping and management procedure, Ref: GOE-ENV-PRO-1279, prepared by Axsell Maruschka, date 03/09/2022
- Vegetation Establishment Maintenance Procedure prepared by Axsell Maruschka, date 31/08/2022
- Waste Management Standard, Ref: 009970, prepared by Axsell Maruschka, date 17/08/2022
- Water Management Procedure, Ref: GOE-ENV-PRO-1407, prepared by Axsell Maruschka, date 02/06/2022
- Environmental Inspection Report – June 2022
- Environmental Inspections: Andru Mining and Bank 2 Plant, 10 May 2023
- Environmental Inspection 13 July 2023
- Environmental Inspection- March 2022
- Environmental Inspections 26 April 2023
- Environmental Inspections, Simunye Shaft – Surface area, 09 November 2022
- Emergency Organogram
- Water Management Procedure, Ref: GOE-ENV-PRO-1228, prepared by Axsell Maruschka, date 17/08/2022

- Environmental Incident and Non-Conformance Reporting Procedure, Ref: GOE-ENV-PRO-1277, prepared by Axsel Maruschka, date 03/09/2022
- Communication Participation and Consultation Procedure, Ref: GOE-ENV-PRO-1280, prepared by Willenchia Snyders, date 19/01/2023
- Mine Closure Plan for Goedeheop Colliery, prepared by WSP Group Africa (Pty) Ltd, Ref:41105407, date December 2022
- Infrastructure Plan_GH South
- Thungela Coal Discards Disposal Operating Contract meeting, 07 March 2023, Quarterly inspection Meeting
- Thungela Coal Discards Disposal Operating Contract meeting, 13 June 2023, GHN Quarterly inspection Meeting.
- Report-Bank - 27 January 2022 retest, Ref no: WAT 6001 / 2022 (138), prepared by Watco Consulting
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM Thungela Goedeheop AQM - March 2023 Ver.00, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM Thungela Goedeheop AQM - June 2023 Ver.00, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM Thungela Goedeheop AQM_Ver.00, February 2023, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM Thungela Goedeheop node ALL AQM (Apr 23) Ver.00, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM Thungela Goedeheop node ALL AQM (Apr 23) Ver.01, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM Thungela Goedeheop node ALL AQM (May 23) Ver.00, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM-Thungela-Goedeheop Colliery AQM (Dec-22) Ver.00, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-PM-Thungela-Goedeheop Colliery AQM (Jan-22) Ver.AA, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-Thungela-Goedeheop Colliery Air Quality Monitoring (Jan-23) Ver.0.0, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-Thungela-Goedeheop Colliery AQM Feb-23 (Jan-23 Sampling Period) Ver.0.0, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-Thungela-Goedeheop Colliery AQM July-23 (June-23 Sampling Period) Ver.0.0, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1734-ECOI-Thungela-Goedeheop Colliery AQM June-23 (May-23 Sampling Period) Ver.0.0, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- 22-1848-ECOI (Thungela Goedeheop Colliery AQMP) Ver02, prepared by Eco Elementum (Pty) Ltd
- Nasonti Dust Report - June 2023, Dust Fall-out Monitoring Report, compiled by Aquatico Scientific
- Nasonti Dust Report - May 2023, Dust Fall-out Monitoring Report, compiled by Aquatico Scientific
- Safe Operating Manual procedure for Bank 2 Sewage treatments plant, prepared by Licebo Environmental and Mining (Pty) Ltd
- Safe Operating Manual procedure for Bank 5 Water treatment works, prepared by Licebo Environmental and Mining (Pty) Ltd
- Bank Water Treatment Plant and Sewerage treatment Plant Summary Report Jan 2023, prepared by Licebo Environmental and Mining (Pty) Ltd
- General Disposal Certificate and Tax Invoice, Ref no:180328, date 15/06/2023
- General Disposal Certificate and Tax Invoice, Ref no:180347, date 12/07/2023
- General Disposal Certificate and Tax Invoice, Ref no:180310, date 18/05/2023
- BME Waste License, Licence no: 12/09/11/L601/06, date 20/03/2012, Department of Environmental Affairs
- Collector Copy and Tax Invoices, Ref 106634, date 02/07/2022
- Komane Drums Recycling, Ref:19/7/3/11
- RF_Registered_Collecter_Certificate 2023
- Goedeheop Oil Collected July 2023
- Goedeheop Oil Collected June 2023
- Goedeheop Oil Collected
- Goedeheop Scrap Metal Collected, 20 January 2023
- Goedeheop Scrap Metal Collected, 19 January 2023
- Goedeheop Scrap Metal Weighbridge Recons, January 2023
- Goedeheop Scrap Metal Weighbridge Recons, February 2023
- Goedeheop Scrap Metal Weighbridge Recons, June 2023
- Safe Disposal Certificate, 2023/01/16, Ref: 22102100080002665908, T L Ideas Trading

- Safe Disposal Certificate, 2023/01/26, Ref: 22102100080002665909, T L Ideas Trading
- Safe Disposal Certificate, 2023/02/01, Ref: 22102100080002665910, T L Ideas Trading
- Safe Disposal Certificate, 2023/02/01, Ref: 22110300100002675663, T L Ideas Trading
- Safe Disposal Certificate, 2023/02/01, Ref: 22102100080002675663, T L Ideas Trading
- Annual Update Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan, Ref no: 042223PHILOGHNORTHIIWWMP-2022 Ver1.1 November 2022, prepared by Philo Environmental Management
- Annual Update Rehabilitation Strategy and Implementation Programme, Ref: 042223PhiloGHNRSIP, October 2022, prepared by Philo Environmental Management
- Annual Update Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan, Ref no: 042223PHILOGDHSOUTHIIWWMP-2022 Ver1.1, December 2022, prepared by Philo Environmental Management
- Annual Update Rehabilitation Strategy and Implementation Programme, Ref: 042223PHILOGHSOUTHRSIP-2022 Ver1.1, December 2022, prepared by Philo Environmental Management
- Calibration Certificate Submersive 1 Flow, Ref no: FV3310RN0, date 31 March 2023
- Calibration Certificate Simunye Ericson Dam Flow Meter, Ref no: FV33167T2, date 31 March 2023
- Calibration Certificate Bankfontein to Plant - Flow 2, Ref no: FV3313KV8, date 31 March 2023
- Goedehoop North and South Collieries Aquatic Biomonitoring High & Low Flow 2021 Komati, Mpumalanga January 2022, prepared by The Biodiversity Company
- Annual Water Quality Assessment Report January 2022 to December 2022, Ref: GC/AR/2022/IF, 24 January 2022, prepared by Aquatico Scientific.
- Annual Water Quality Assessment Report January 2023 to December 2023, Ref: GC/QR1/2023/EG, May 2023, prepared by Aquatico Scientific.
- Goedehoop_Groundwater_Model Report_Aug2023 FinalDraft-v5, Ref: Delh.2022.003-4G, August 2023, prepared by Delta-h Water System Modelling
- Surface water Quality Report, Compiled by Aquatico Scientific, June 2023
- Surface water Quality Report, Compiled by Aquatico Scientific, May 2023
- Service Report, Ref :4407102434, date 29/03/2023
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 1 June 2023, Ref 0011
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 7 March 2023, Ref 2741
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 22 June 2023, Ref 0012
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 22 June 2023, Ref 0013
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 23 June 2023, Ref 0014
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 24 March 2023, Ref 2749
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 27 June 2023, Ref 0015
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 28 March 2023, Ref 2737
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 29 June 2023, Ref 0016
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 30 March 2023, Ref 3036
- Goedehoop Colliery Hazardous Waste 23 June 2023, Ref 007
- Goedehoop Hazardous Waste 29 June 2023, Ref 008
- Goedehoop Colliery Rubber Waste 29 June 2023, Ref 009
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 10 January 2023 (4), Ref 2832
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 13 January 2023 (4), Ref 2718
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 17 January 2023 (3, Ref 2820
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 20 January 2023 (4), Ref 2855
- Goedehoop Colliery General Waste 31 January 2023 (3), Ref 2866
- Goedehoop Colliery Hazardous Waste 13 January 2023 (4), Ref 2719
- Goedehoop Colliery Hazardous Waste 20 January 2023 (4), Ref 2856
- Goedehoop Colliery Hazardous Waste 31 January 2023 (4), Ref 2867
- Goedehoop Colliery Rubber Waste 13 January 2023 (3), Ref 2720
- Goedehoop Colliery Rubber Waste 20 January 2023 (3), Ref 285

APPENDIX A
AUDITOR DECLARATION

ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTITIONER'S DECLARATION:

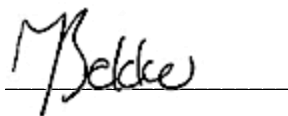
I, TANJA BEKKER, DECLARE THAT –

- I act as an Independent Environmental Practitioner conducting the Environmental Performance Assessment.
- I will perform the work relating to the Performance Assessment in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the auditee.
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work.
- I have expertise in conducting Environmental Performance Assessments and Environmental Compliance Audits, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and legal and other requirements that may have relevance to the proposed activity.
- I will comply with the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998), the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), and all applicable legal and other requirements.
- I have not and will not engage in conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity.
- I will provide the Competent Authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the Performance Assessment, whether such information is favourable to the auditee or not.
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an Environmental Practitioner in terms of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) and EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014).
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and is punishable in terms of Section 24F of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998).

DISCLOSURE OF VESTED INTEREST –

I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in any activity other than remuneration for work performed in conducting an Environmental Performance Assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.

SIGNATURE:



COMPANY:

NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD

DATE:

06 DECEMBER 2024

ENVIRONMENTAL PRACTITIONER'S DECLARATION:

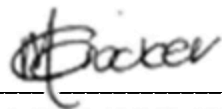
I, MARY-ANNE CARTER, DECLARE THAT –

- I act as an Independent Environmental Practitioner conducting the Environmental Performance Assessment.
- I will perform the work relating to the Performance Assessment in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the auditee.
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work.
- I have expertise in conducting Environmental Performance Assessments and Environmental Compliance Audits, including knowledge of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (Act 107 of 1998), the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) (Act 28 of 2002), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and legal and other requirements that may have relevance to the proposed activity.
- I will comply with the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998), the MPRDA (Act 28 of 2002), the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014, and all applicable legal and other requirements.
- I have not and will not engage in conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity.
- I will provide the Competent Authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the Performance Assessment, whether such information is favourable to the auditee or not.
- I will perform all other obligations as expected from an Environmental Practitioner in terms of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998) and EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014).
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended, and is punishable in terms of Section 24F of the NEMA (Act 107 of 1998).

DISCLOSURE OF VESTED INTEREST –

I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in any activity other than remuneration for work performed in conducting an Environmental Performance Assessment in terms of the EIA Regulations (GN R982 of 2014), as amended.

SIGNATURE:



COMPANY:

NTC GROUP (PTY) LTD

DATE:

06 DECEMBER 2024

APPENDIX B
AUDITOR CURRICULUM VITAE



Tanja Bekker

Company: NTC Group (Pty) Ltd
Environmental Lead Auditor
Mobile: +27 82 412 1799
Email: tanja@ntcgroup.co.za

BRIEF PROFILE

Ms. Tanja Bekker has more than 21 years' working experience in the Environmental Consultancy and Auditing Industry. Her key focus is compliance audits, environmental performance assessments, environmental management, and environmental licensing, with extensive experience in the mining industry. Project Management and Coordination form a critical component of her duties, which include environmental gap analysis, project planning, initiation of projects, client, authority and stakeholder consultation, specialist coordination, budget control, process control, quality control and timeframe management.

PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS

2002	University of Johannesburg	B.Sc. Earth Sciences
2003	University of Johannesburg	B.Sc. Geography Cum Honours
2004	University of Johannesburg	M.Sc. Environmental Management

CAREER ENHANCING COURSES

- ISO 14000 Lead Auditors Course (WTH Management)
- Certificate in Project Management (Pretoria University)
- Management Advance Programme (MAP 81) (Wits Business School)
- Certificate in Customer Service Excellence (Pretoria University Enterprises)
- IWRM, the NWA and Water Use Authorisations (Carin Bosman Sustainable Solutions)

CAREER ENHANCING COURSES

- Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner of South Africa (EAPASA)
- Certified ISO 14001 Environmental Management System Auditor
- Registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (SACNASP),
- Member of the South African affiliate of the International Association for Impact Assessment
- Member of the Environmental Law Association of South Africa (ELA).



Mary-Ann Carter

Company: NTC GROUP (Pty) Ltd

Environmental Consultant

Mobile: +27 71 546 0937

Email: mary-ann@ntcgroup.co.za

BRIEF PROFILE:

Mary-Ann is an Environmental Consultant with fourteen years of experience in environmental management and sustainability. She started her career in 2009 as an Environmental Scientist, during which she focused on environmental applications (EIA, BAs Waste Licenses, and Air Emissions Licenses etc.) as well as conducting largescale environmental training. Due to her proficiency in Environmental Auditing, she worked as an Auditor from 2012, conducting various audits throughout the country.

Mary-Ann moved into the industrial sector in 2014, where her role has since been to facilitate onsite environmental management: identifying environmental impacts; implementing management systems and improvement plans; monitoring, analysis and continual improvement; environmental legal compliance; and identification of sustainable solutions and projects.

PROFESSIONAL QUALIFICATIONS:

2018	University of Johannesburg	Master of Science in Environmental management
2012	Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University	Bachelor of Science Honours in Environmental Management
2007	Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University	Bachelor of Science in Environmental Geography

CAREER ENHANCING COURSES:

2020	ISO 45001:2018 Understanding & Implementation (SABS)
2010	Assessor Training: USID 115753 (Team Consultants)
2010	Facilitator Training: USID 117871 (Team Consultants)
2010	SETA Internship: Project Management (SETA)

PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

SACNASP: Pr.Sci.Nat. 126835